

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
22 November 2001 (22.11.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/87845 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 217/22**,
A61K 31/395, A61P 43/00, C07D 401/14, 401/12, 409/14,
413/12, 237/34, 495/04, 417/12, 417/14, 277/60, 403/12,
498/04, 491/04, 277/82, 261/20, 413/14, 471/04

(21) International Application Number: PCT/JP01/04002

(22) International Filing Date: 14 May 2001 (14.05.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
PQ7501 15 May 2000 (15.05.2000) AU
PR1955 7 December 2000 (07.12.2000) AU

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **FUJISAWA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.** [JP/JP]; 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **YAMADA, Akira** [JP/JP]; c/o Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP). **SPEARS, Glen** [US/JP]; c/o Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP). **HAYASHIDA, Hisashi** [JP/JP]; c/o Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP). **TOMISHIMA, Masaki** [JP/JP]; c/o Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi

3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP). **ITO, Kiyotaka** [JP/JP]; c/o Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP). **IMANISHI, Masashi** [JP/JP]; c/o Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP).

(74) Agent: **NOGAWA, Shintaro**; MINAMIMORIMACHI PARK BLDG., 1-3, Nishitenma 5-chome, Kita-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 530-0047 (JP).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

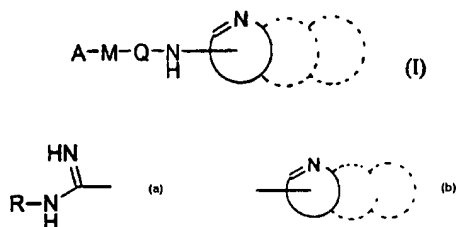
Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: N-CONTAINING HETEROCYCLIC COMPOUNDS

WO 01/87845 A2



hetero atom(s) selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms as the ring member(s), its prodrug or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(57) Abstract: A compound of the formula (I): wherein A is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted, unsaturated, N-containing heterocyclic group or a group of the formula (a): wherein R is an optionally substituted aryl group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group; M is -(CH₂)_n-, -(CH₂)_n-O-(CH₂)_m-, or -(CH₂)_n-NH-(CH₂)_m-, wherein n and m are independently 0, 1 or 2; Q is an optionally substituted cycloalkylene group, an optionally substituted arylene group or an optionally substituted divalent heterocyclic group; and the moiety of the formula (b): is an optionally substituted, unsaturated, mono-, di-, tri- or tetra-cyclic, N-containing heterocyclic group which may contain additional

DESCRIPTION

N-Containing heterocyclic compounds

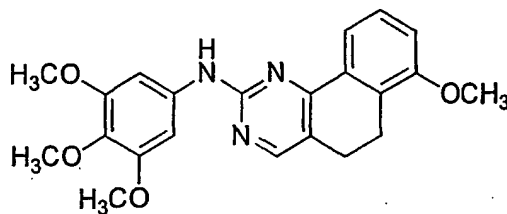
5 TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates to novel N-containing heterocyclic compounds and salts thereof. More particularly, it relates to novel N-containing heterocyclic compounds and salts thereof which have pharmacological activities such as 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT) antagonism and the like.

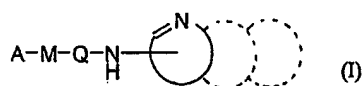
Said compounds and their salts are useful as a 5-HT antagonist for treating or preventing central nervous system (CNS) disorders such as anxiety, depression, obsessive compulsive disorders, migraine, anorexia, Alzheimer's disease, sleep disorders, bulimia, panic attacks, withdrawal from drug abuse (e.g., with cocaine, ethanol, nicotine and benzodiazepines), schizophrenia, and also disorders associated with spinal trauma and/or head injury such as hydrocephalus in human beings and animals.

20 BACKGROUND OF ART

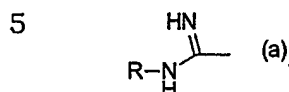
With regard to the state of the art in this field, many N-containing heterocyclic compounds have been synthesized. For example, the following fused pyrimidine compound having 5-HT_{2c} antagonism is disclosed in WO97/12880.

30 DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

This invention relates to a compound of the formula (I):



wherein A is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted, unsaturated, N-containing heterocyclic group or a group of the formula (a) :

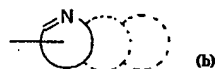


wherein R is an optionally substituted aryl group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group;

M is $-(CH_2)_n-$, $-(CH_2)_n-O-(CH_2)_m-$ or $-(CH_2)_n-NH-(CH_2)_m-$, wherein n and m are independently 0, 1 or 2;

Q is an optionally substituted cycloalkylene group, an optionally substituted arylene group or an optionally substituted, divalent heterocyclic group; and

the moiety of the formula (b):



15 is an optionally substituted, unsaturated, mono-, di-, tri- or tetra-cyclic, N-containing heterocyclic group which may contain additional hetero atom(s) selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms as the ring member(s),

20 its prodrug or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In the above and subsequent descriptions of the present specification, suitable examples and illustrations of the various definitions which the present invention includes within the scope are explained in detail in the following.

Suitable unsaturated, N-containing heterocyclic group for A may be an unsaturated, 5 or 10-membered, mono- or di-cyclic heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, for example, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, imidazoliny, pyrazolyl, pyrazoliny, pyridyl,

pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, triazolyl [e.g., 4H-1,2,4-triazolyl, 1H-1,2,3-triazolyl or 2H-1,2,3-triazolyl], tetrazolyl [e.g., 1H-tetrazolyl or 2H-tetrazolyl], benzopyrrolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzopyrazolyl, benzotriazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, phthalazinyl, indolizynyl, isoindolyl, 5 indolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalynyl, quinazolinyl, cinnolynyl, imidazopyridyl, 1H-indazolyl or the like.

The heterocyclic group for A may be optionally substituted with one or more lower alkyl groups and/or hydroxy(lower)alkyl groups.

Suitable aryl group for R may be an aromatic hydrocarbon 10 residue having 6 to 12 carbon atoms such as phenyl, naphthyl or the like, and said aryl group may be optionally substituted with one or more halogen atoms.

Suitable heterocyclic group for R may be an unsaturated, 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing one or more hetero atoms 15 selected from nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen atoms, for example, pyrrolyl, pyridyl, furyl, pyranyl, thienyl, thiopyranyl or the like.

These aryl group and heterocyclic group for R may be optionally substituted with one or more halogen atoms.

Suitable cycloalkylene moiety in the optionally substituted 20 cycloalkylene group for Q may be a 4- to 8-membered cycloalkylene such as cyclobutylene, cyclopentylene, cyclohexylene, cycloheptylene or cyclooctylene.

Suitable arylene moiety in the optionally substituted arylene 25 group for Q is phenylene group such as 1,2-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene or 1,4-phenylene or naphthalenediyl group such as naphthalene-1,2-diyl.

Suitable heterocyclic moiety in the optionally substituted, 30 divalent heterocyclic group for Q is 6-membered, divalent heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 nitrogen atoms, such as pyridinediyl group (e.g., pyridine-2,3-diyl, pyridine-2,4-diyl or pyridine-2,5-diyl), or pyrimidinediyl group (e.g., pyrimidine-2,4-diyl, pyrimidine-2,5-diyl or pyrimidine-2,6-diyl).

These cycloalkylene, arylene and divalent heterocyclic groups 35 for Q may be optionally substituted with one or more halogen atoms,

lower alkyl, lower alkoxy and/or halo(lower)alkyl groups.

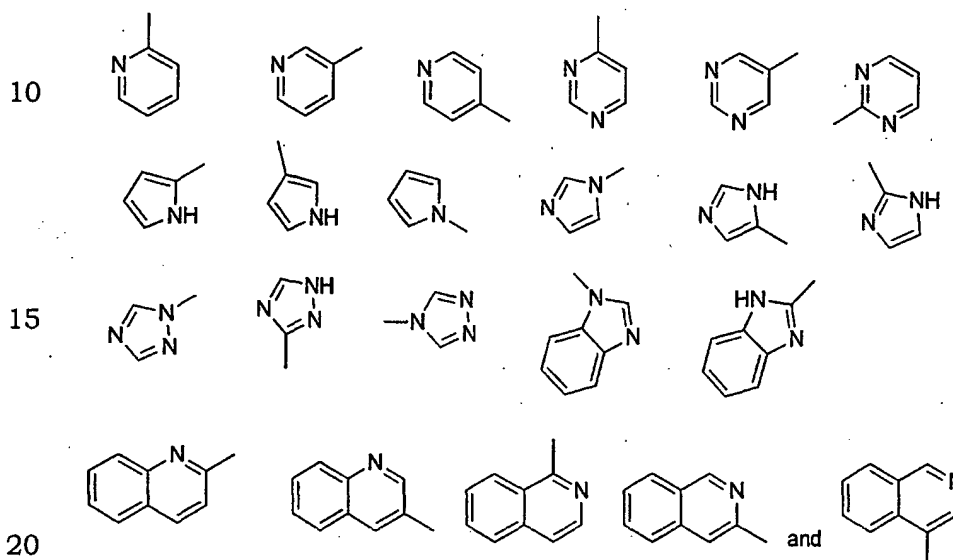
- Suitable heterocyclic moiety in the optionally substituted, unsaturated, mono-, di-, tri- or tetra-cyclic, N-containing heterocyclic group which may contain additional hetero atom(s) selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms as the ring member(s) which is represented by the formula (b) may include :
- 5 (1) unsaturated, 5- to 6-membered, monocyclic groups containing nitrogen atom(s) or nitrogen and sulfur atoms, more particularly 1 to 2 nitrogen atoms, or 1 to 2 nitrogen and 1 sulfur atoms, for example, pyrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, thiazolyl or thiadiazolyl;
- 10 (2) unsaturated, 9- to 10- membered, dicyclic group containing nitrogen atom(s), or nitrogen and oxygen atoms, or nitrogen and sulfur atoms, more particularly 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, or 1 to 2 nitrogen and 1 oxygen atom, or 1 to 2 nitrogen and 1 sulfur atoms, for example, indolyl, 15 isoindolyl, indoliziny, indazolyl, quinaliziny, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolinyl, cinnolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzotriazolyl, imidazopyridyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl or 20 tetrahydrocycloheptapyrimidinyl;
- (3) unsaturated, 12- to 15-membered, tri-cyclic group containing nitrogen atom(s), or nitrogen and oxygen atoms, or nitrogen and sulfur atoms, more particularly 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, or 1 to 3 nitrogen and 1 to 2 oxygen atoms, or 1 to 3 nitrogen and 1 to 2 sulfur atoms, for example, 25 dihydrobenzoquinazolinyl, indenopyrimidinyl, carbazolyl, carbolinyl, phenanthridinyl, acridinyl, perimidinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, phenoxazinyl, dihydrobenzoxepinoisoxazolyl, dihydrobenzoxepinopyrimidinyl, phenothiazinyl, dihydrothienoquinazolinyl, dihydronaphthothiazolyl or indenothiazolyl;
- 30 and
- (4) unsaturated, 15- to 17- membered tetra-cyclic group containing nitrogen atoms, more particularly 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, for eample, pyrazinocarbazolyl, pyridocarbazolyl or indenophthalazinyl.

These mono-, di-, tri or tetra-cyclic group may be optionally 35 substituted with one or more halogen atoms, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy,

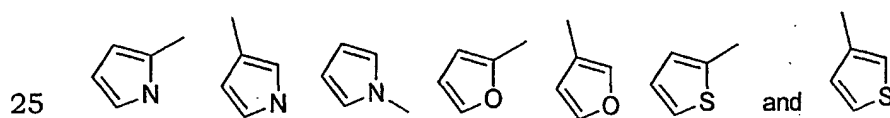
halo(lower)alkyl, aryl, aryloxy, arylamino and/or 5-membered heterocyclic group, among which the aryl group may further be substituted with one or more halogen atoms, hydroxy, lower alkyl and/or lower alkoxy groups.

5

Among the above heterocyclic groups, specific examples of the unsaturated, N-containing heterocyclic group for A are :



specific examples of the heterocyclic group for R are :

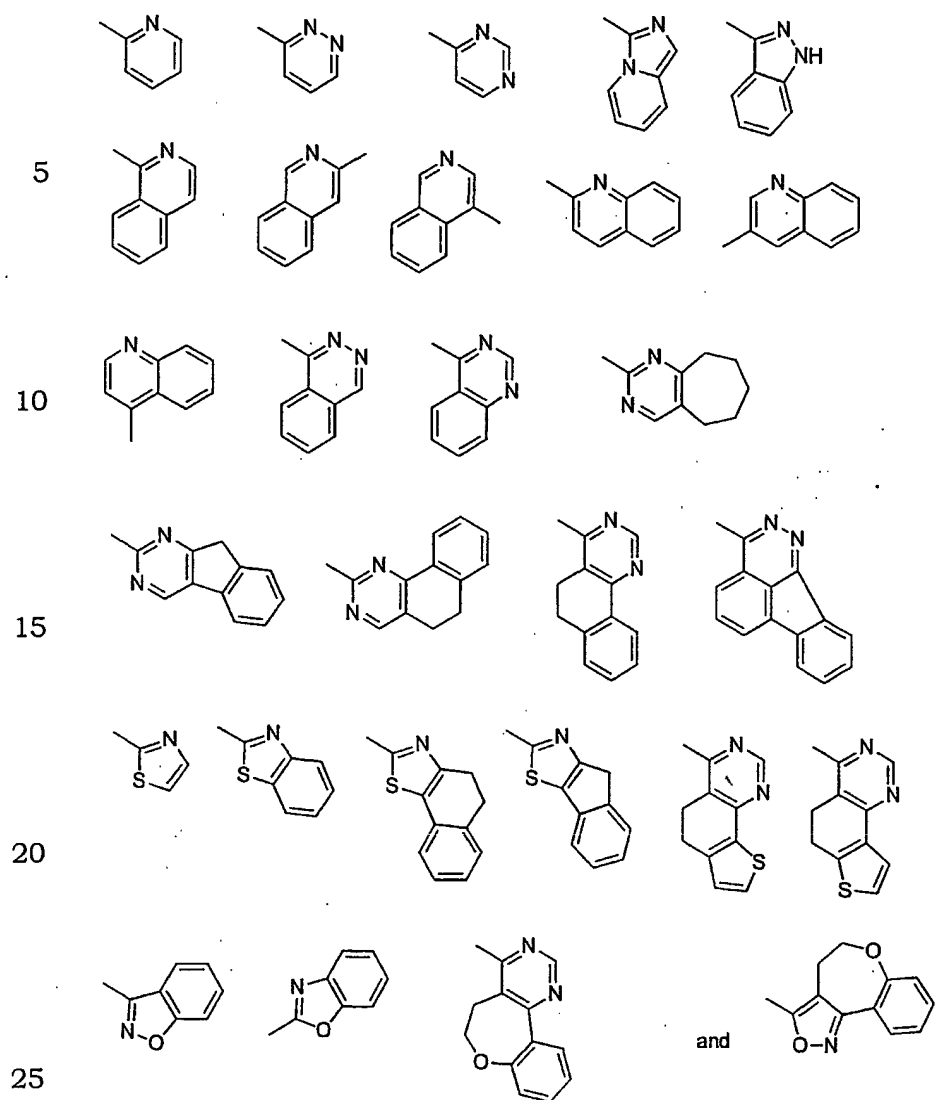


;

and

specific examples of the unsaturated, mono- di-, tri- or tetra-cyclic, N-containing heterocyclic group represented by the formula (b) which may contain additional hetero atom(s) selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms as the ring member(s) are :

30



Preferable examples of the above-mentioned substituents on the aryl, cycloalkylene, arylene and/or heterocyclic group are illustrated in the following.

30 Preferable halogen atom is fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine.

The term "lower" is intended to mean 1 to 6 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 4 carbon atoms, unless otherwise indicated.

Preferable lower alkyl group is a straight or branched one having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 35 isobutyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, hexyl or the like.

The hydroxy(lower)alkyl group is a lower alkyl group substituted with one or more hydroxy groups. Preferred examples of the hydroxy(lower)alkyl group include hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 5-hydroxypentyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 2,3-dihydroxypropyl and the like.

The halo(lower)alkyl group is a lower alkyl group substituted with one or more halogen atoms, in which the lower alkyl moiety and the halogen atom are the same as exemplified in the above, respectively. Preferred examples of the halo(lower)alkyl group include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, bromomethyl, iodomethyl, fluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, chloroethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, bromoethyl, iodoethyl, chloropropyl, bromopropyl, chlorobutyl, bromobutyl, chloropentyl, bromopentyl, chlorohexyl, bromohexyl and the like.

Preferable lower alkoxy group is a straight or branched one having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, isobutoxy, *tert*-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy or the like.

Preferable examples of the aryl groups include phenyl and naphthyl. Examples of the aryl group which may be further substituted with halogen, alkoxy and/or hydroxy include 2-chlorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 5-chloro-2-methoxyphenyl, 5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl and the like.

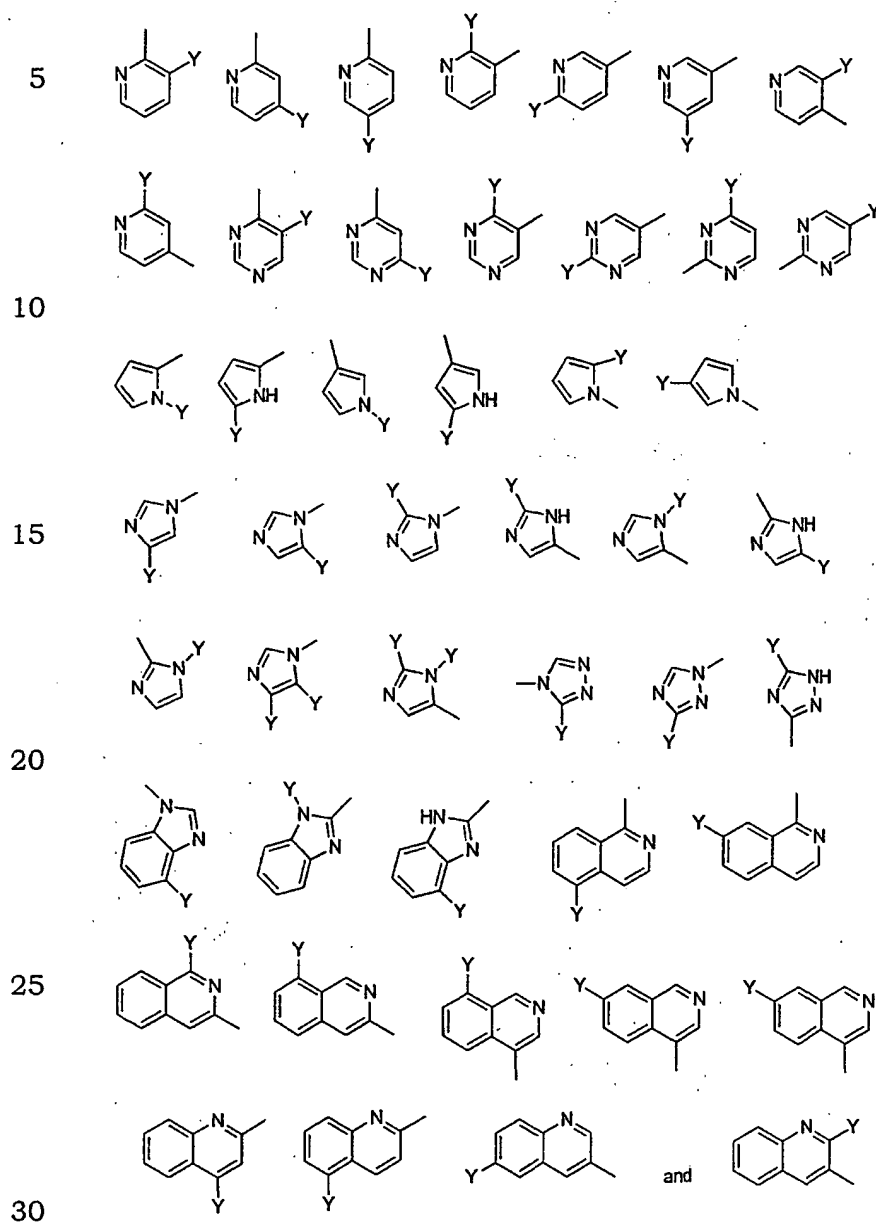
Preferable examples of the aryloxy group include phenoxy and naphthoxy.

Preferable examples of the arylamino group include anilino and naphthylamino.

Preferable examples of the 5-membered heterocyclic group as a substituent include pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, ozadiazolyl, thiazolyl and thiadiazolyl.

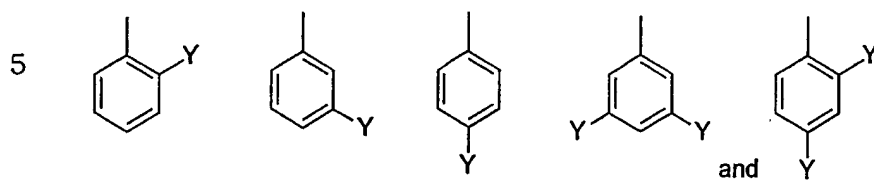
The position(s) of the above substituent(s) on the aryl, cycloalkylene, arylene or heterocyclic group is(are) optional.

Examples of the substituted, unsaturated, N-containing heterocyclic groups for A are :



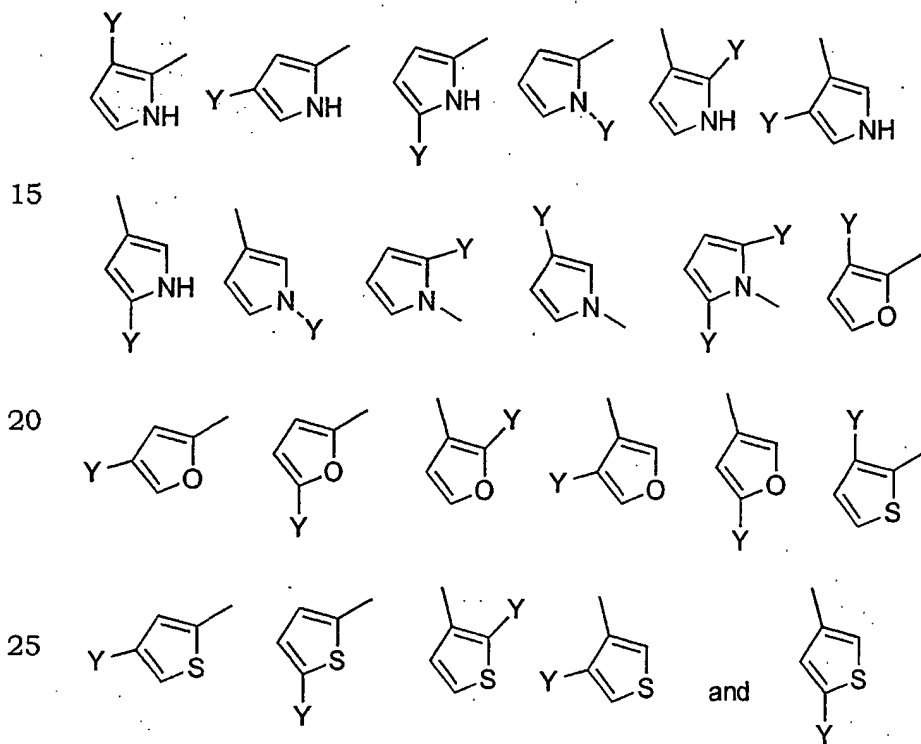
;

examples of the substituted aryl groups for R are:



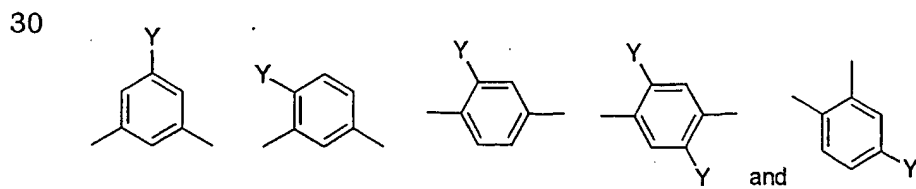
;

10 examples of the substituted heterocyclic groups for R are:



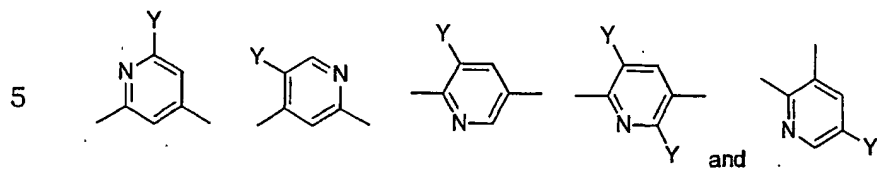
;

examples of the substituted phenylene groups for Q are:



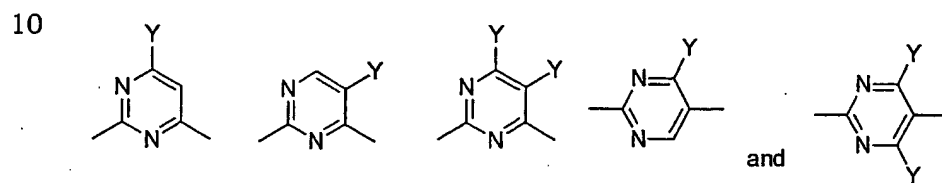
;

examples of the substituted pyridinediyl groups for Q are:



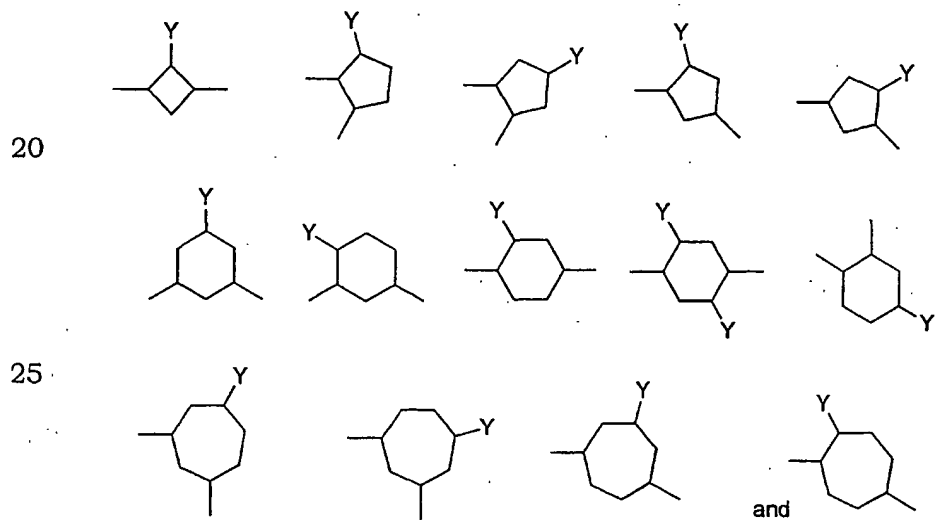
;

examples of the substituted pyrimidinediyl groups for Q are:



15 ;

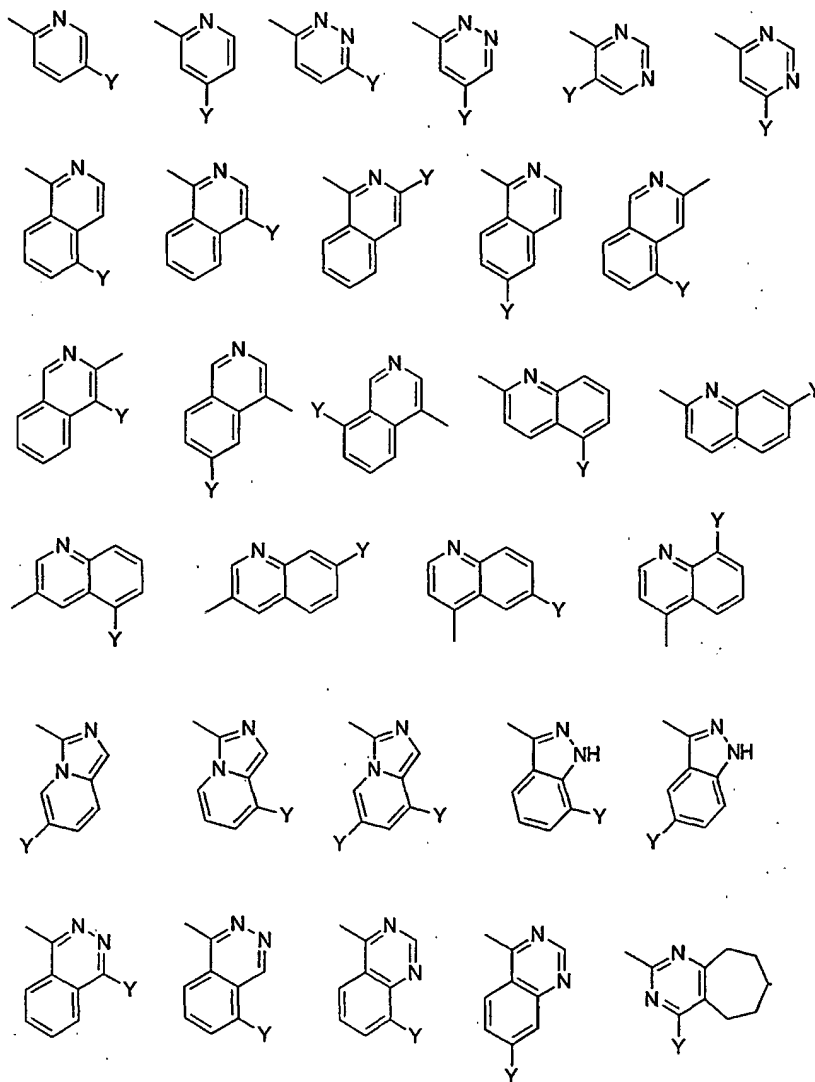
examples of the substituted cycloalkylene groups for Q are:

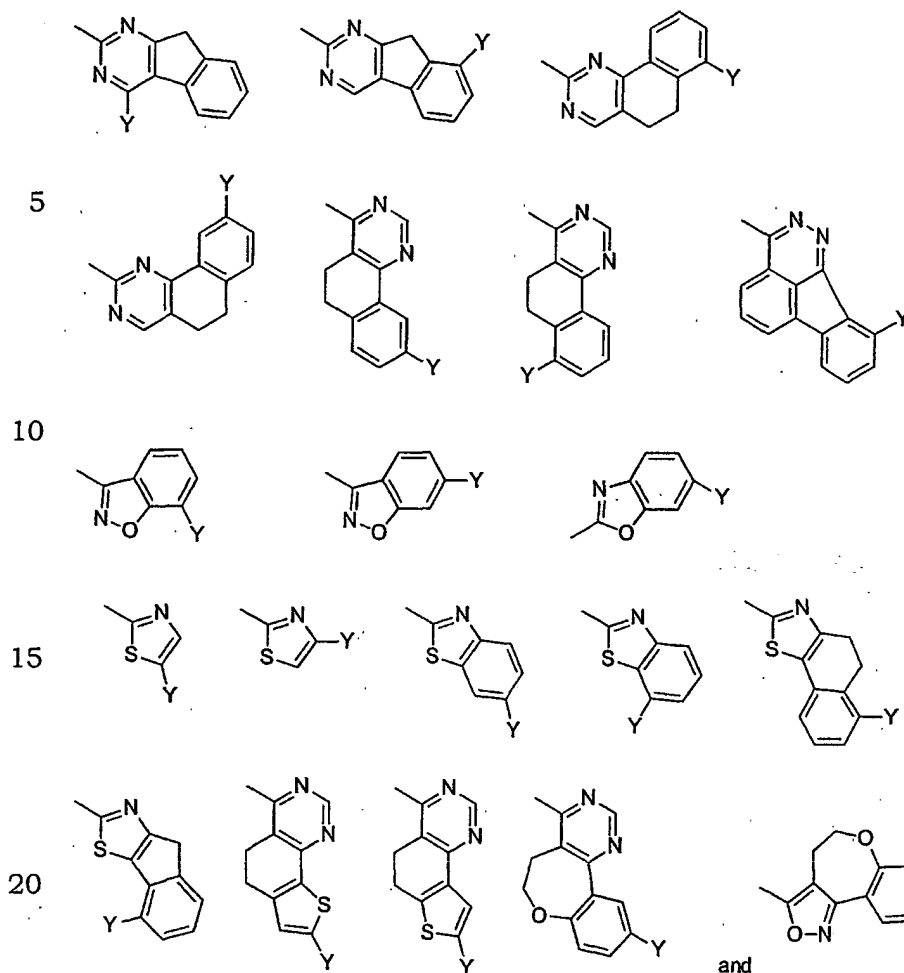


;

examples of the substituted, unsaturated, mono-, di-, tri- or tetra-cyclic, N-containing heterocyclic groups which may contain additional hetero atom(s) selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and

5 sulfur atoms as the ring member(s) for the moiety of the formula (b) are;





- Preferred embodiments of the compounds (I) are those represented by the formula (I), wherein
- A is an optionally substituted, unsaturated, 5-membered, N-containing heterocyclic group,
- M is a group of $-(CH_2)_n-$ in which n is 0,
- Q is an optionally substituted arylene group, and
- the moiety of the formula (b) is an optionally substituted, unsaturated tricyclic, N-containing heterocyclic group containing 2 nitrogen atoms.

- More preferred embodiments of the compounds (I) are those represented by the formula (I), wherein
- A is an unsaturated, 5-membered, N-containing heterocyclic group

substituted with lower alkyl,

M is a group of $-(CH_2)_n-$ in which n is 0,

Q is arylene group, and

the moiety of the formula (b) is an optionally substituted, unsaturated,

5 tricyclic heterocyclic group containing 2 nitrogen atoms.

Most preferred embodiments of the compounds (I) are those represented by the formula (I), wherein

A is imidazolyl group substituted with lower alkyl,

10 M is a group of $-(CH_2)_n-$ in which n is 0,

Q is phenylene group, and

the moiety of formula (b) is 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolinyl group which may be substituted with a halogen atom.

15 Specifically, the preferred embodiments are as follows:

N-[3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-9-fluoro-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine,

9-Fluoro-N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine,

20 9-Fluoro-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine,

N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine hydrochloride,

25 N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine dihydrochloride,

N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine methanesulfonate,

N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine dimethanesulfonate,

30 N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine,

N-[3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine or

N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-

35 dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine.

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts may include salts with inorganic bases, for example, alkali metals (e.g. sodium or potassium), alkaline earth metals (e.g. calcium or magnesium), ammonium; salts with organic bases, for example, organic amines (e.g. triethylamine, pyridine, picoline, ethanolamine, triethanolamine, dicyclohexylamine, or N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine); inorganic acid addition salts (e.g. hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydriodide, sulfate or phosphate); organic carboxylic or sulfonic acid addition salts (e.g. formate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, tartrate, methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate or p-toluenesulfonate); salts with basic or acidic amino acids (e.g. arginine, aspartate or glutamate); and the like, and preferable example thereof is the acid addition salts.

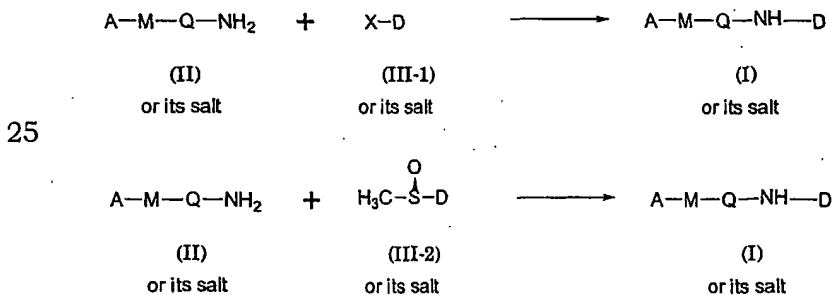
According to the present invention, the compounds (I) and their salts can be prepared by the following processes. In the Processes, the moiety of the formula (b):

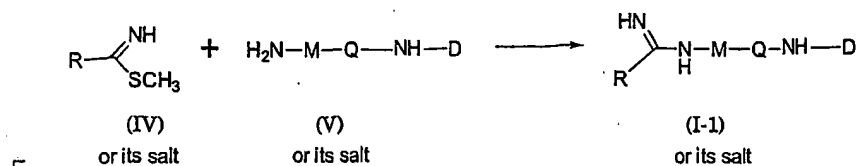


is represented by D for convenient sake.

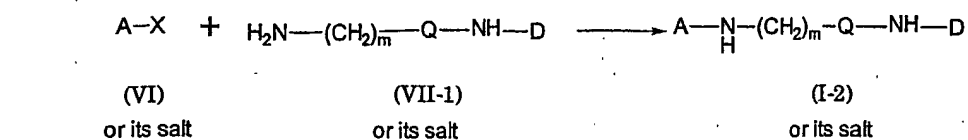
20

Process 1

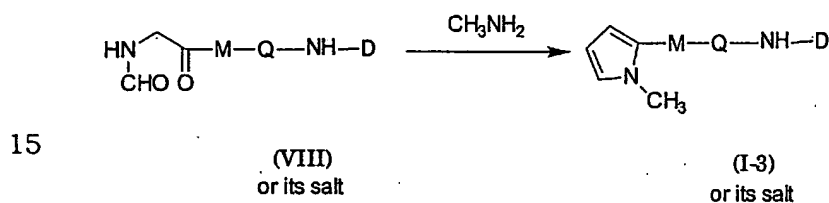


Process 2

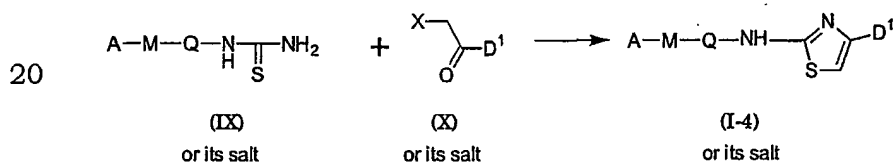
5

Process 3

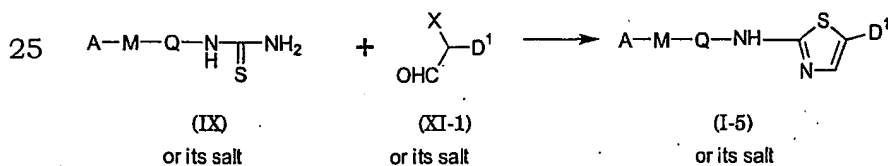
10

Process 4

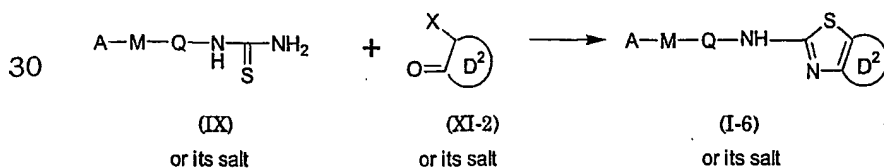
15

Process 5

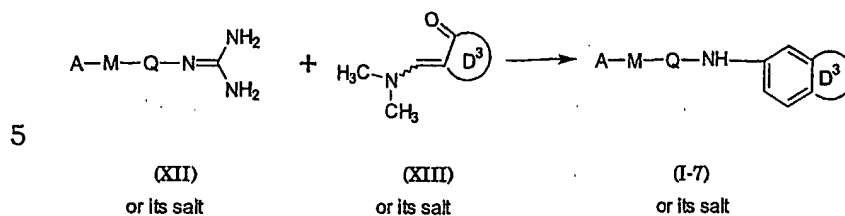
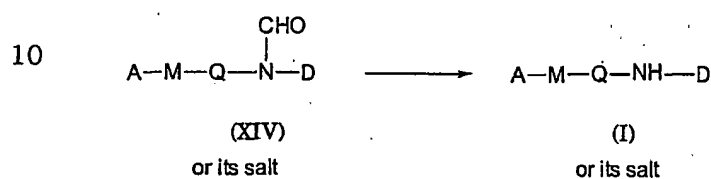
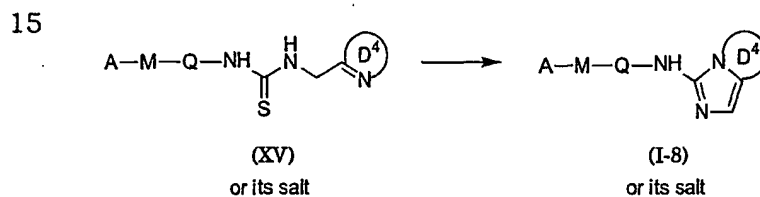
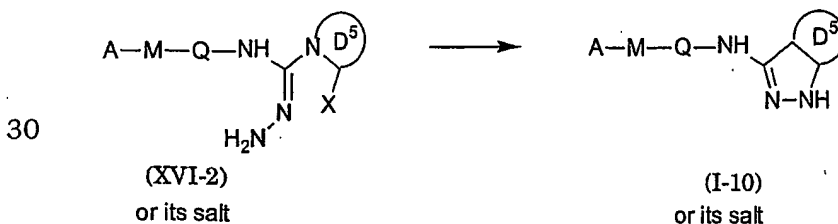
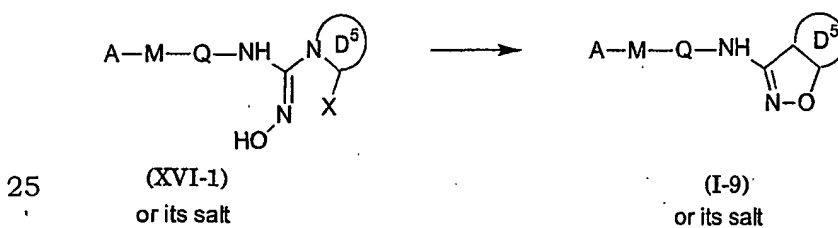
20

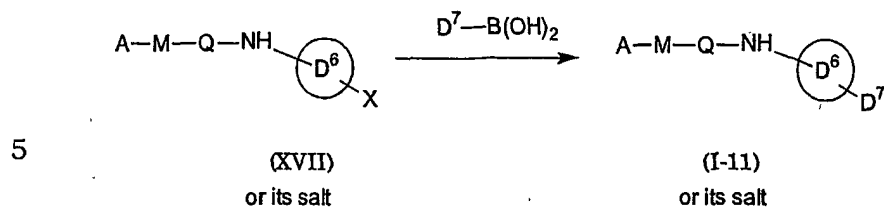
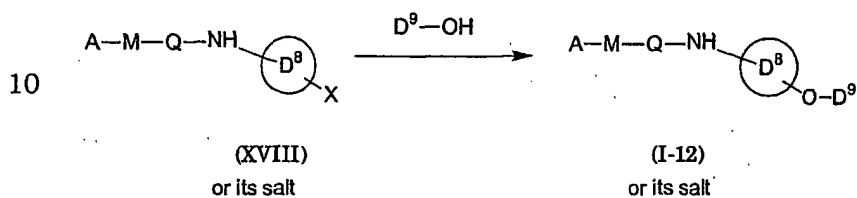
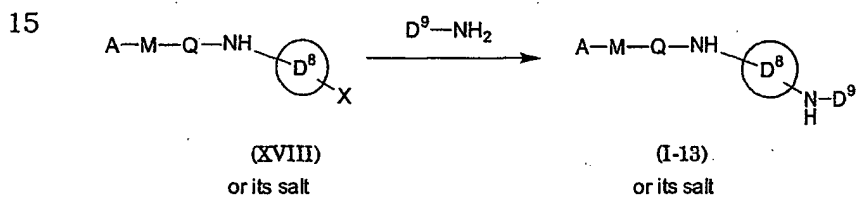
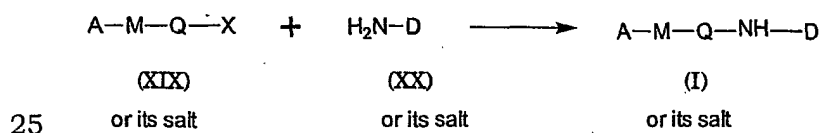
Process 6

25



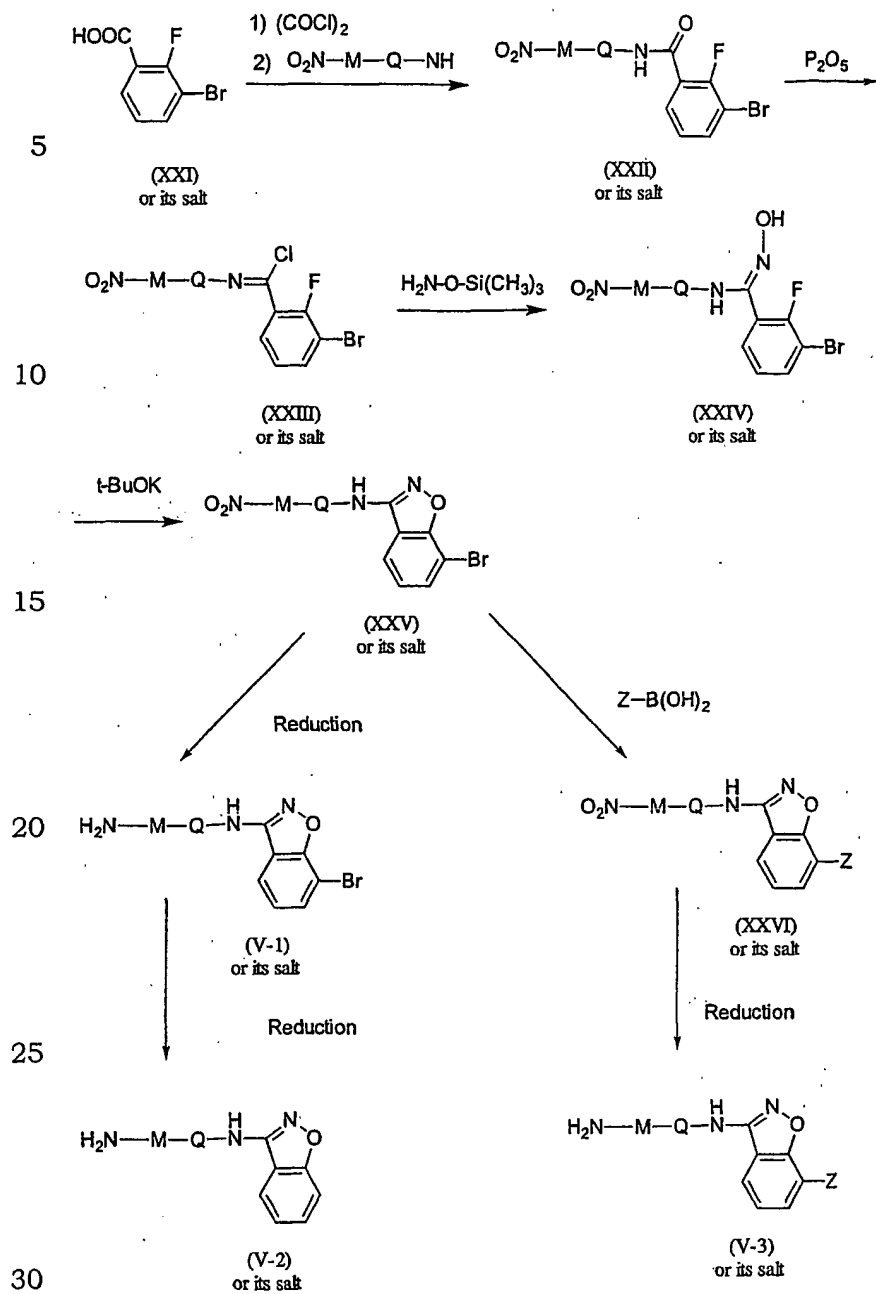
30

Process 7Process 8Process 9Process 10

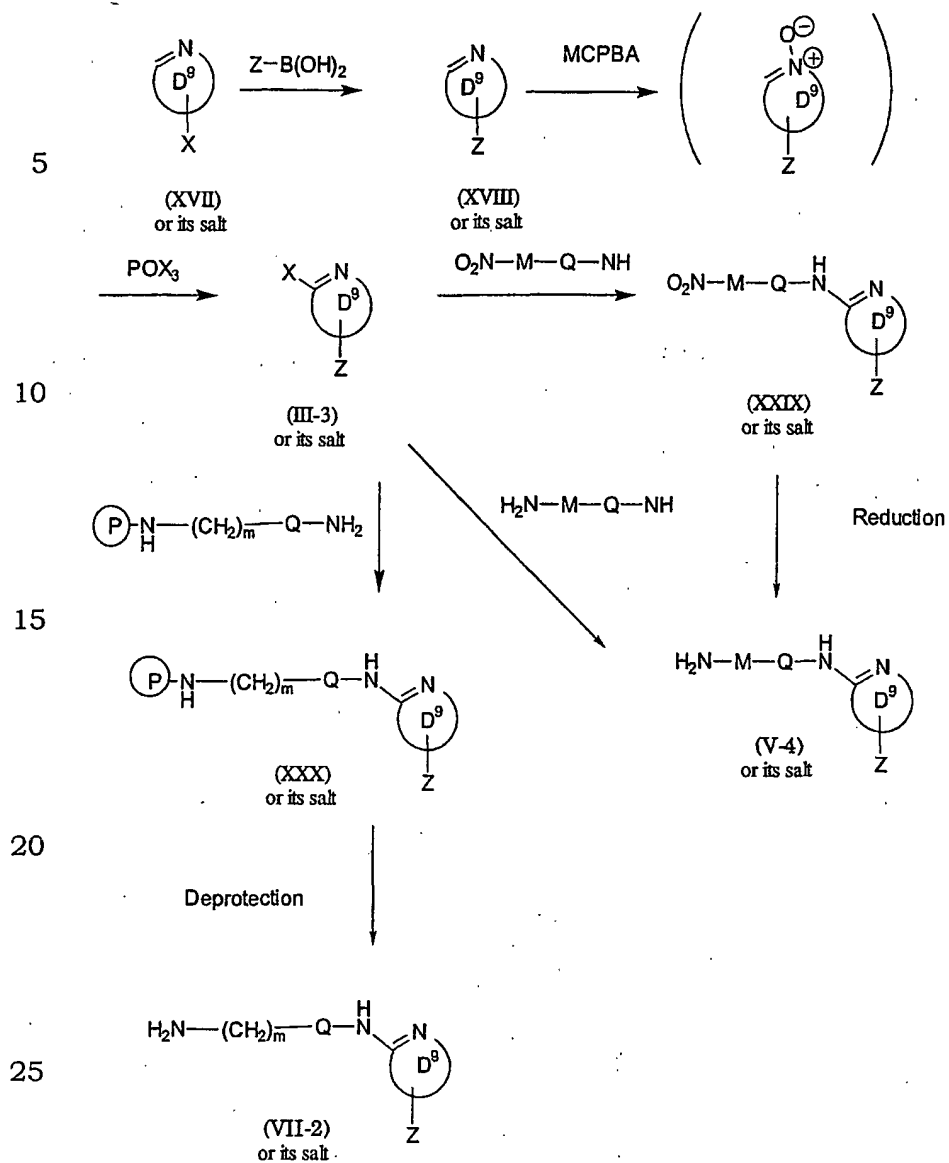
Process 11Process 12Process 13Process 14

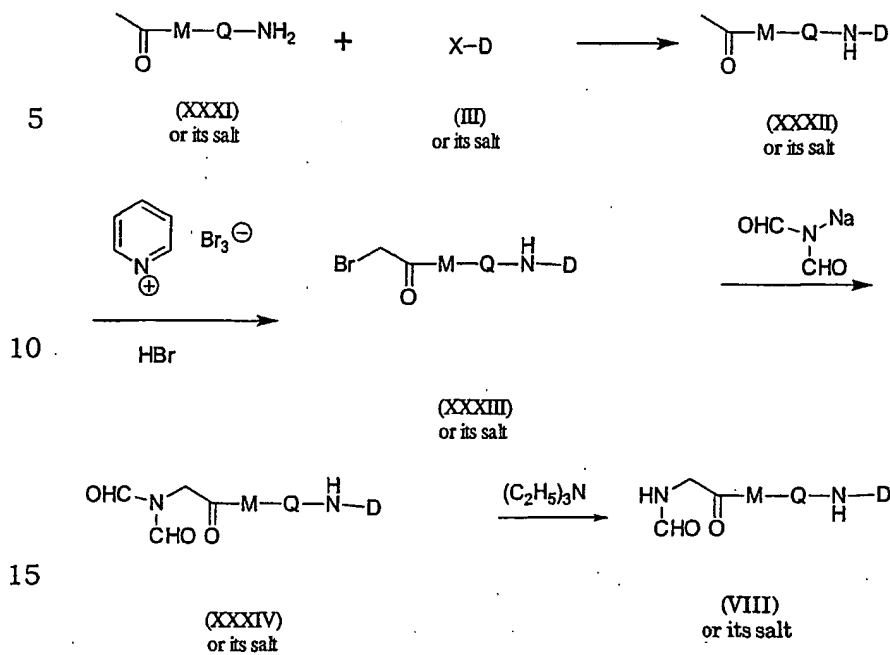
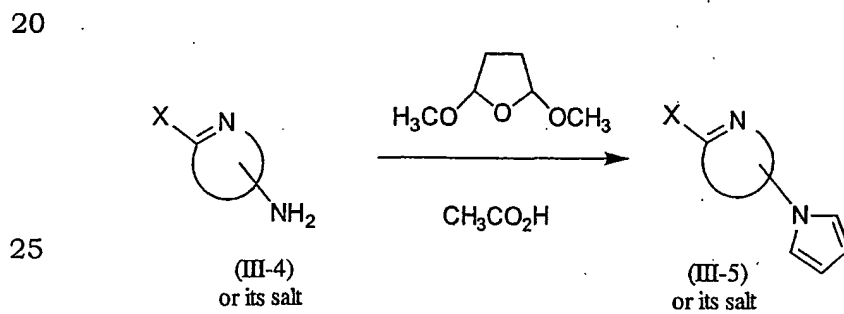
wherein A, M, Q and R are each as defined above, and X is a halogen atom.

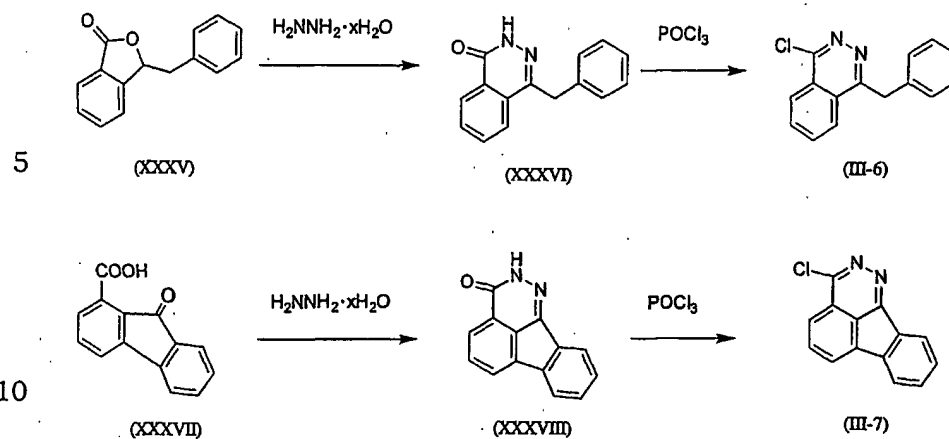
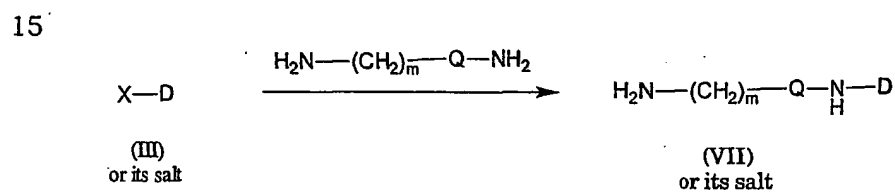
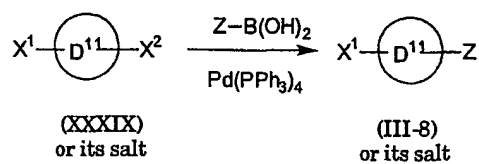
30. Some of the starting compounds are novel and can be prepared by the following processes.

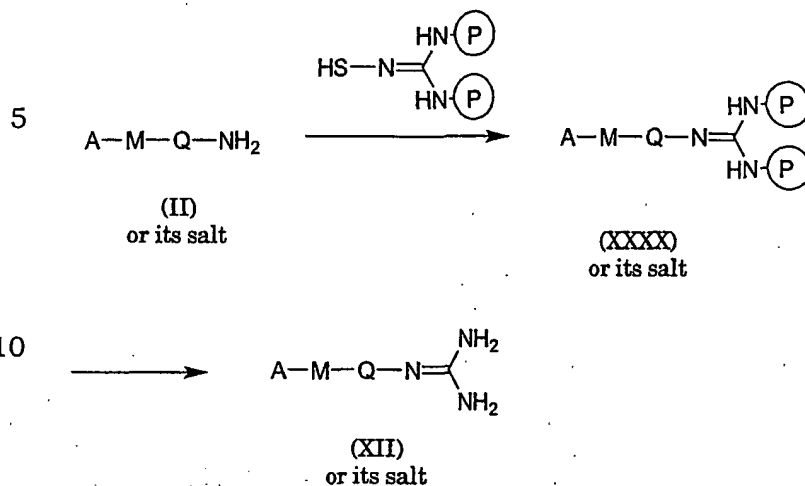
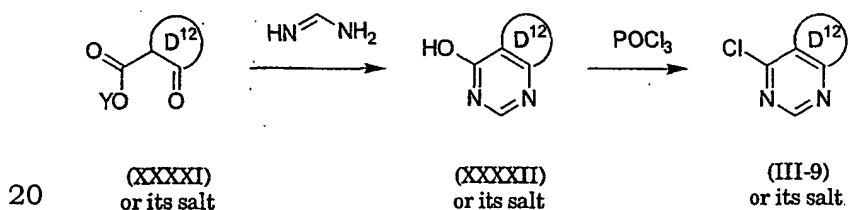
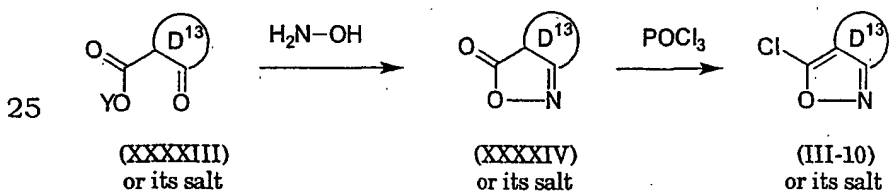
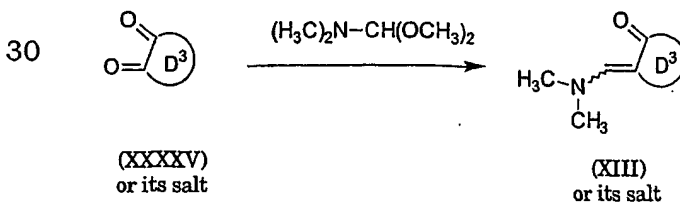
Process A

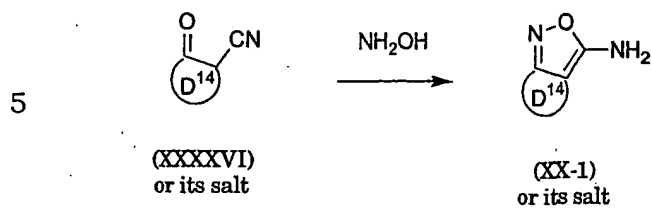
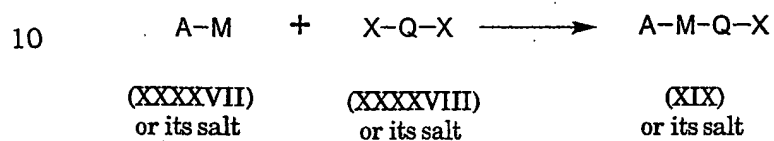
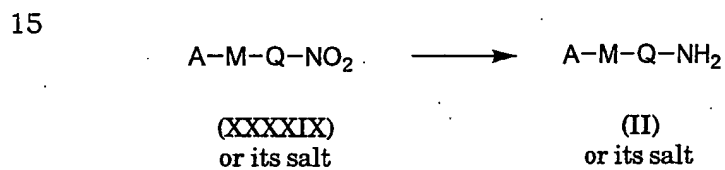
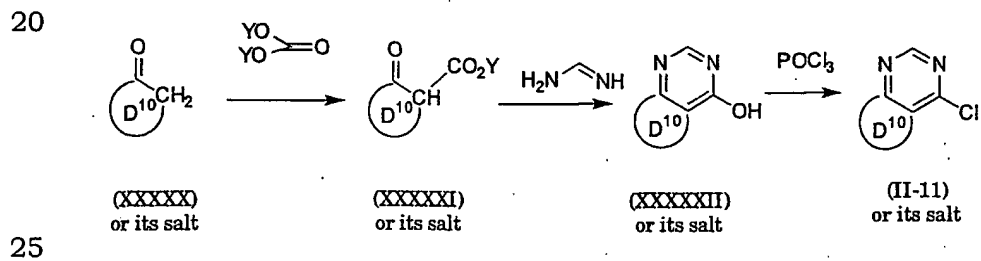
Process B

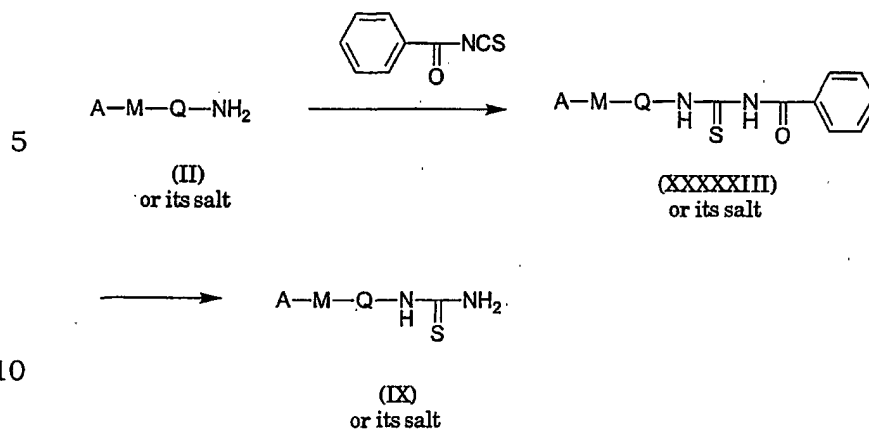
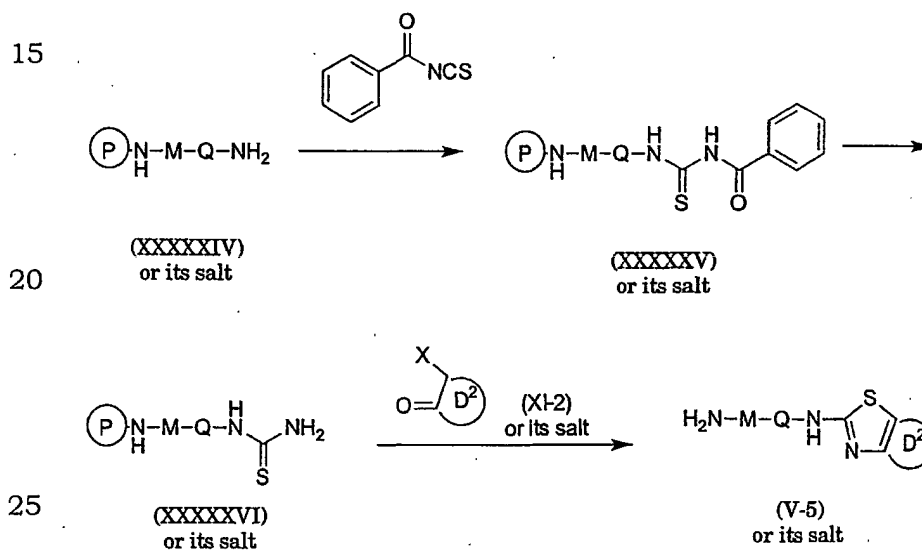


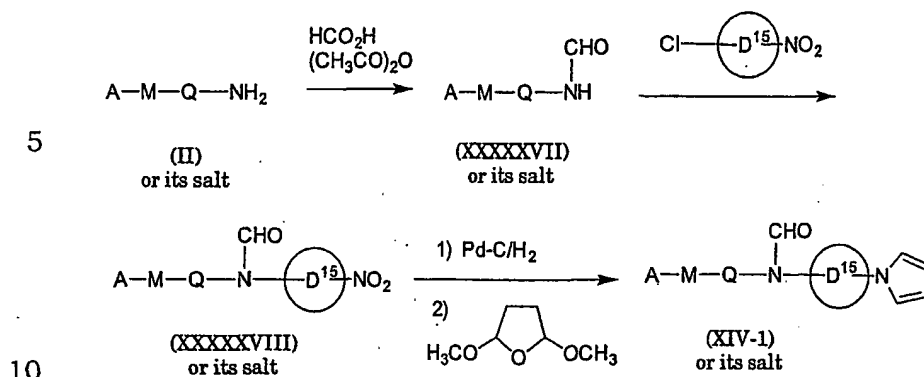
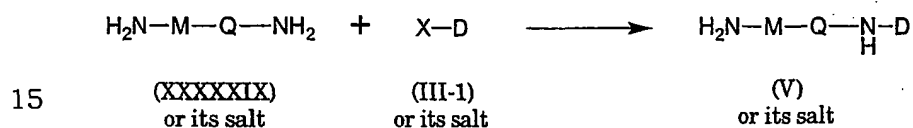
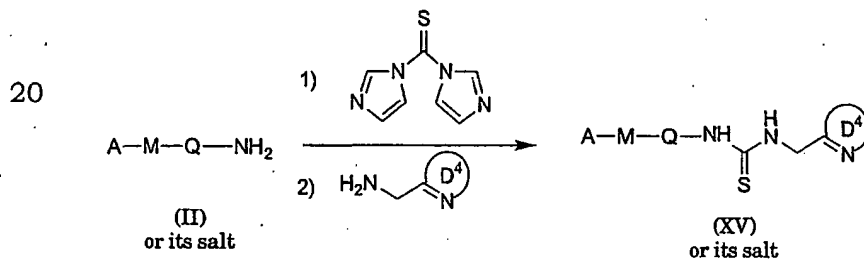
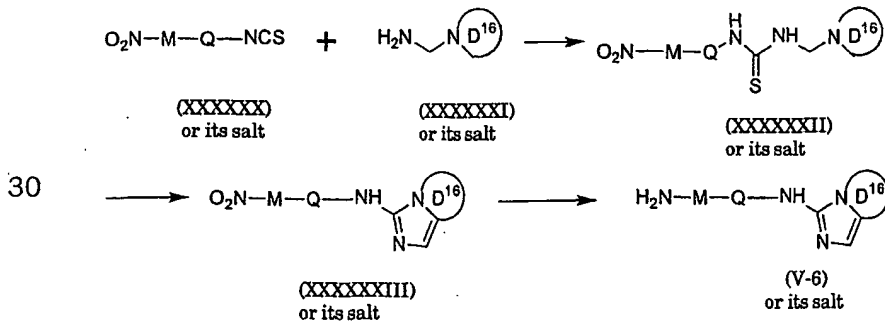
Process CProcess D

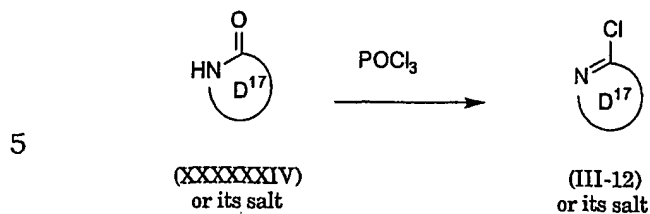
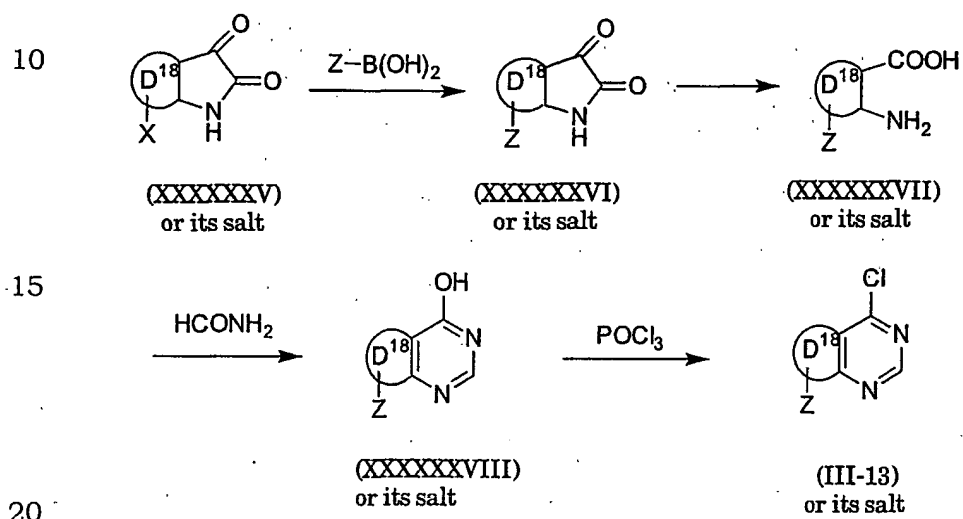
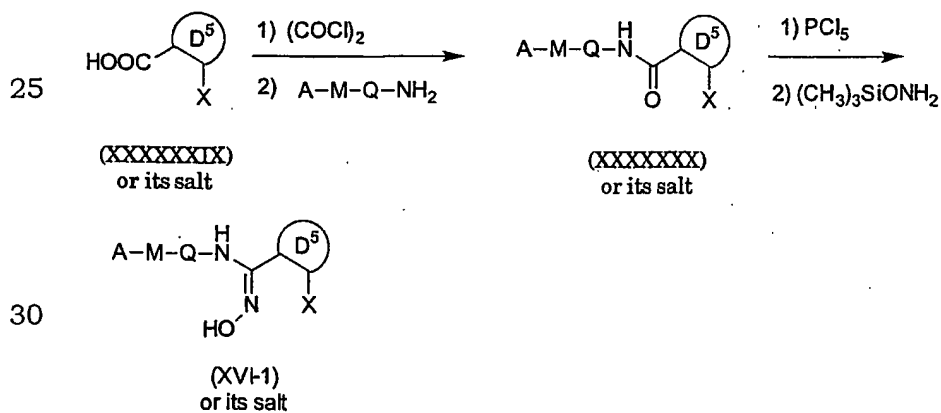
Process EProcess FProcess G

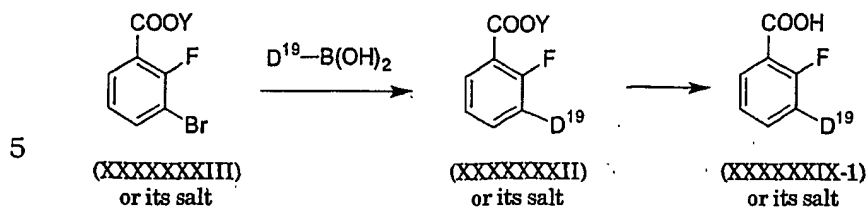
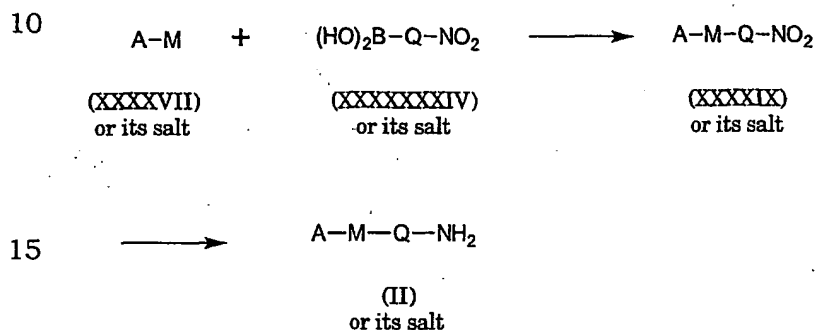
Process H15 Process IProcess JProcess K

Process LProcess MProcess NProcess O

Process PProcess Q

Process RProcess SProcess T25 Process U

Process VProcess WProcess X

Process YProcess Z

wherein A, M, (b), Q, R and X are each as defined above,

Z is hydrogen or Y as illustrated in the above, Y is a lower alkyl group

20 and (P)^- is a protective group for primary amino group known in the art.

The process for preparing the compounds (I) and their salts is explained in detail in the following.

25

Process 1

The object compound (I) and its salt can be prepared by reacting an amine compound (II) or its salt with a compound (III-1) or (III-2) or its salt.

30

Suitable salts of the compound (II) and the compound (III-1) or (III-2) can be referred to those as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction is usually carried out without solvent or in a conventional organic solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction such as toluene, dimethoxyethane, dimethylformamide, or a

35

mixture thereof. The reaction is usually carried out under heating, for

example, at a temperature of 100 to 250 °C.

Process 2

The object compound (I-1) and its salt can be prepared by
5 reacting a thioimide ester compound (IV) or its salt with an amine
compound (V) or its salt.

Suitable salts of the compound (IV) and the compound (V) can
be referred to those as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent
10 such as alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol], toluene,
N,N-dimethylformamide or any other organic solvent which does not
adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction is preferably carried out under heating, for
example, at a temperature of 60 to 150 °C. However, the reaction
15 temperature is not limited.

Process 3

The object compound (I-2) and its salt can be prepared by
reacting a compound (VI) or its salt with an amine compound (VII) or its
20 salt in a manner similar to the above Process 1.

Process 4

The object compound (I-3) and its salt can be prepared by
reacting a compound (VIII) or its salt with methylamine in the presence
25 of an organic acid (e.g., acetic acid).

Suitable salt of the compound (VIII) can be referred to those as
exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent
such as water, acetone, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol or isopropyl
30 alcohol], tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride,
chloroform, N,N'-dimethylformamide or any other organic solvent which
does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction is preferably carried out at a temperature under
cooling to ambient temperature. However, the reaction temperature is

not critical.

Process 5

5 The object compound (I-4) and its salt can be prepared by reacting a thiourea compound (IX) or its salt with a compound (X) or its salt.

Suitable salt or the compound (IX) and (X) can be referred to those as exemplified for the compound (I).

10 The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as acetone, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol or isopropyl alcohol], tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform, N,N'-dimethylformamide or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

15 The reaction is preferably carried out from at ambient temperature to under heating at reflux. However, the reaction temperature is not critical.

Process 6

20 The object compound (I-5) or (I-6) and its salt can be prepared by reacting a thiourea compound (IX) or its salt with a compound (XI-1) or (XI-2) or its salt.

Suitable salt or the compound (IX), (XI-1) and (XI-2) can be referred to those as exemplified for the compound (I).

25 The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as acetone, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol or isopropyl alcohol], tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform, N,N'-dimethylformamide or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

30 The reaction is preferably carried out under heating at a temperature of 40 to 150 °C. However, the reaction temperature is not critical.

Process 7

The object compound (I-7) and its salt can be prepared by

reacting a guanidine compound (XII) or its salt with a compound (XIII) or its salt in the presence of a base such as organic bases (e.g., trimethylamine, triethylamine, pyridine, picoline, dicyclohexylamine or dibenzylethylenediamine) or alkoxides (e.g., sodium methoxide or potassium methoxide).

Suitable salt or the compound (XII) and (XIII) can be referred to those as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as acetone, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol or isopropyl alcohol], tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform, N,N'-dimethylformamide or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction is preferably carried out under heating at a temperature of 40 to 150 °C. However, the reaction temperature is not critical.

Process 8

The object compound (I) and its salt can be prepared by treating a formyl compound (XIV) or its salt with a base such as an alkali metal hydroxide [e.g., sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide], an alkali metal hydrogen carbonate [e.g., sodium hydrogen carbonate or potassium hydrogen carbonate], an alkali metal carbonate [e.g., sodium carbonate], an alkali earth metal carbonate [e.g., calcium carbonate] and the like.

Suitable salt or the compound (XIV) can be referred to those as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as acetone, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol or isopropyl alcohol], tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform, N,N'-dimethylformamide or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction is preferably carried out under heating at a temperature of 40 to 150 °C. However, the reaction temperature is not critical.

Process 9

The object compound (I-8) and its salt can be prepared by treating a thiourea compound (XV) or its salt with a condensing agent.

5 Suitable salt or the compound (XV) can be referred to those as exemplified for the compound (I).

 Suitable condensing agents include carbodiimide [e.g., N,N-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, N-cyclohexyl-N'-(4-diethylaminocyclohexyl)carbodiimide, N-ethyl-N'-(3-
10 dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide, or hydrochloride thereof], diphenylphosphinic azide, diphenylphosphinic chloride, diethylphosphoryl cyanide, bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride, N,N'-carbonyldiimidazole, 2-ethoxy-1-ethoxycarbonyl-1,2-dihydroquinoline, cyanuric chloride and the like.

15 The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as acetone, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol or isopropyl alcohol], tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform, N,N'-dimethylformamide or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

20 The reaction is preferably carried out under heating at a temperature of 40 to 150 °C. However, the reaction temperature is not critical.

Process 10

25 The object compound (I-9) or its salt can be prepared by treating a compound (XVI-1) or its salt with a base such as an alkali metal alkoxide [e.g., sodium methoxide, potassium ethoxide or potassium *tert*-butoxide], an alkali earth metal alkoxide [e.g., calcium ethoxide or potassium methoxide] and the like. The object compound (I-10) or its
30 salt can be prepared by treating a compound (XVI-2) or its salt with a base.

 Suitable salt or the compound (XVI-1) or (XVI-2) can be referred to those as exemplified for the compound (I).

 The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent

such as acetone, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol or isopropyl alcohol], tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform, N,N'-dimethylformamide, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture

5 thereof.

The reaction is preferably carried out under heating at a temperature of 40 to 150 °C. However, the reaction temperature is not critical.

10 Process 11

The object compound (I-11) or its salt can be prepared by reacting a compound (XVII) or its salt with a boronic acid compound D⁷-B(OH)₂ in the presence of palladium compound such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) and a base such as an alkali

15 metal carbonate [e.g., sodium carbonate], an alkali earth metal carbonate [e.g., calcium carbonate] and the like.

Suitable salt or the compound (XVII) can be referred to those as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent

20 such as acetone, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol or isopropyl alcohol], tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform, N,N'-dimethylformamide or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

25 The reaction is preferably carried out under heating at a temperature of 40 to 150 °C. However, the reaction temperature is not critical.

Process 12

30 The object compound (I-12) or its salt can be prepared by reacting a compound (XVIII) or its salt with an alcohol compound D⁹-OH in the presence of an alkali metal hydride [e.g., sodium hydride or potassium hydride].

Suitable salt or the compound (XVIII) can be referred to those as

exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as acetone, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol or isopropyl alcohol], tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform,
5 N,N'-dimethylformamide or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction is preferably carried out under heating at a temperature of 40 to 150 °C. However, the reaction temperature is not critical.

10

Process 13

The object compound (I-13) or its salt can be prepared by reacting a compound (XVIII) or its salt with an alcohol compound D⁹-NH₂.

15

Suitable salt or the compound (XVIII) can be referred to those as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction is usually carried out in a basic conventional solvent such as pyridine or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

20

The reaction is preferably carried out under heating at a temperature of 40 to 150 °C. However, the reaction temperature is not critical.

Process 14

25

The object compound (I) or its salt can be prepared by reacting a compound (XIX) or its salt with a compound (XX) in the presence of an alkali metal alkoxide [e.g., sodium methoxide, potassium ethoxide, sodium *tert*-butoxide or potassium *tert*-butoxide], phosphine compound such as biphenyl-2-yl-di-*tert*-butylphosphine, palladium compound
30 such as tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium.

Suitable salt or the compounds (XIX) and (XX) can be referred to those as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as acetone, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol or isopropyl alcohol],

tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform, N,N'-dimethylformamide or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

5 The reaction is preferably carried out under heating at a temperature of 40 to 150 °C. However, the reaction temperature is not critical.

Process A

10 Compounds (V-1), (V-2) and (V-3) can be prepared from a compound (XXI) according to a method described in Reference Examples 24 to 31 or a similar method thereto.

Process B

15 Compounds (III-3), (V-4) and (VII-2) can be prepared from a compound (XVII) according to a method described in Reference Examples 1 to 23, 41, 94 to 97 or a similar method thereto.

Process C

20 A compound (VIII) can be prepared from compounds (XXXI) and (III) according to a method described in Reference Examples 33 to 36 or a similar method thereto.

Process D

25 A compound (III-5) can be prepared from a compound (III-4) according to a method described in Reference Example 32 or a similar method thereto.

Process E

30 A compound (III-6) and (III-7) can be prepared from a compound (XXXV) and (XXXVII), respectively, according to a method described in Reference Examples 37 to 40 or a similar method thereto.

Process F

A compound (VII) can be prepared from a compound (III)

according to a method described in Reference Example 42 or a similar method thereto.

Process G

- 5 Compound (III-8) can be prepared from a compound (XXXIX) according to a method described in Reference Examples 58 and 59 or a similar method thereto.

Process H

- 10 Compound (XII) can be prepared from a compound (II) according to a method described in Reference Examples 60 and 61 or a similar method thereto.

Process I

- 15 Compound (III-9) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXI) according to a method described in Reference Examples 62, 63, 70 and 71 or a similar method thereto.

Process J

- 20 Compound (III-10) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXIII) according to a method described in Reference Examples 64 and 65 or a similar method thereto.

Process K

- 25 Compound (XIII) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXV) according to a method described in Reference Examples 66 and 67 or a similar method thereto.

Process L

- 30 Compound (XX-1) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXVI) according to a method described in Reference Example 68 or a similar method thereto.

Process M

- 35 Compound (XIX) can be prepared from compounds (XXXXVII)

and (XXXXVIII) according to a method described in Reference Example 69 or a similar method thereto.

Process N

- 5 Compound (III) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXIX) according to a method described in Reference Example 102 or a similar method thereto.

Process O

- 10 Compound (III-11) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXX) according to a method described in Reference Examples 43 to 48 or a similar method thereto.

Process P

- 15 Compound (IX) can be prepared from a compound (II) according to a method described in Reference Examples 49 to 54 or a similar method thereto.

Process Q

- 20 Compound (V-5) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXXIV) according to a method described in Reference Examples 55 to 57 or a similar method thereto.

Process R

- 25 Compound (XIV-1) can be prepared from a compound (II) according to a method described in Reference Examples 72 to 74 or a similar method thereto.

Process S

- 30 Compound (V) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXXIX) according to a method described in Reference Examples 75 to 78 or a similar method thereto.

Process T

- 35 Compound (XV) can be prepared from a compound (II) according

to a method described in Reference Examples 87 and 88 or a similar method thereto.

Process U

- 5 Compound (V-6) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXXX) according to a method described in Reference Examples 89 to 91 or a similar method thereto.

Process V

- 10 Compound (III-12) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXXXIV) according to a method described in Reference Examples 93 or a similar method thereto.

Process W

- 15 Compound (III-13) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXXXV) according to a method described in Reference Examples 92 and 98 to 101 or a similar method thereto.

Process X

- 20 Compound (XVI-1) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXXXIX) according to a method described in Reference Examples 79 to 82 or a similar method thereto.

Process Y

- 25 Compound (XXXXXXIX-1) can be prepared from a compound (XXXXXXXI) according to a method described in Reference Examples 83 to 86 or a similar method thereto.

Process Z

- 30 Compound (II) can be prepared from a compound (XXXVII) and a compound (XXXXXXIV) according to a method described in Reference Examples 106 to 108 or a similar method thereto.

- 35 The compound (I) of the present invention can be isolated and purified in a conventional manner, for example, extraction,

precipitation, fractional crystallization, recrystallization, chromatography, or the like.

The compound (I) thus obtained can be converted to an optional salt by a conventional method.

5 The compounds (I) and salts thereof may include solvates [e.g., hydrate, methanolate, enclosure compound].

Among the starting compounds (II) to (VIII), novel compounds can be prepared by a method described in the following Examples or a similar method thereto.

10

The compounds (I) of the present invention may exhibit pharmacological activities such as 5-HT antagonism, especially, 5-HT_{2c} antagonism, and therefore are useful as 5-HT antagonist for treating or preventing central nervous system (CNS) disorders such as anxiety, depression, obsessive compulsive disorders, migraine, anorexia, Alzheimer's disease, sleep disorders, bulimia, panic attacks, withdrawal from drug abuse (e.g., with cocaine, ethanol, nicotine and benzodiazepines), schizophrenia, and also disorders associated with spinal trauma and/or head injury such as hydrocephalus, and the like.

20 Therefore, the compounds (I), its prodrug and salt thereof are useful for the treatment or prevention of the central nervous system (CNS) disorders such as anxiety, depression, obsessive compulsive disorders, migraine, anorexia, Alzheimer's disease, sleep disorders, bulimia, panic attacks, withdrawal from drug abuse (e.g., with cocaine, ethanol, nicotine and benzodiazepines), schizophrenia, and also disorders associated with spinal trauma and/or head injury such as hydrocephalus, and the like.

30 For therapeutic or preventive administration, the compound (I) of the present invention can be in a form of a pharmaceutical preparation, for example, in solid, semisolid or liquid form, which contains a compound (I), as an active ingredient, in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient suitable for external, enteral, intravenous, intramuscular, parenteral or intramucous applications. The compound (I) may be compounded, for example,

with the conventional non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable carriers for ointment, cream, plaster, tablets, pellets, capsules, suppositories, solution (saline, for example), emulsion, suspension (olive oil, for example), aerosols, pills, powders, syrups, injections, troches, cataplasms, aromatic waters, lotions, buccal tablets, sublingual tablets, nasal drops and any other form suitable for use. The carriers which can be used are water, wax, glucose, lactose, gum acacia, gelatin, mannitol, starch paster, magnesium trisilicate, talc, corn starch, keratin, paraffin, colloidal silica, potato starch, urea and other carriers suitable for use in manufacturing preparations, in solid, semisolid, or liquid form, and in addition auxiliary, stabilizing, thickening and coloring agents and perfumes may be used. The compound (I), its prodrug or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is included in a pharmaceutical composition in an effective amount sufficient for producing the desired effect upon the process or condition of the diseases, i.e. for the use of treatment and/or prevention of anxiety, depression, obsessive compulsive disorders, migraine, anorexia, Alzheimer's disease, sleep disorders, bulimia, panic attacks, withdrawal from drug abuse, schizophrenia, and also disorders associated with spinal trauma and/or head injury.

If needed, there may be included in the above preparations auxiliary substance, stabilizing agent, wetting agent and/or other commonly used additive such as lactose, citric acid, tartaric acid, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, terra alba, sucrose, corn starch, talc, gelatin, agar, pectin, peanut oil, olive oil, cacao butter, ethylene glycol, and the like.

The dosage of the compound (I) may depend on the age, conditions of the patient, kind of disease, kind of the compound (I) to be applied, etc., but in general, 0.01-500 mg of a compound (I) may be administered to an adult patient per day.

An average single dose of about 0.05 mg, 0.1 mg, 0.25 mg, 0.5 mg, 1 mg, 20 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg of the compound (I) may be used in treating the disease.

The following Examples are given for illustrating the present

invention in more detail, but it is to be noted that the scope of the present invention is not limited by these Examples.

BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

- 5 The following Examples are given only for the purpose of illustrating the present invention in more detail.

Reference Example 1

- 10 To a solution of 5-bromoisoquinoline (1.5 g) in a mixture of dimethoxyethane (25 ml) and an aqueous sodium carbonate solution (2 M, 12 ml) were added phenylboronic acid (1.31 g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (0.17 g) under nitrogen. The mixture was heated to 100 °C for 3 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the separated organic layer was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up into ethyl acetate. The resulting solution was washed in turn with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10 %) and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (100 ml) eluting with 0-20 % ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 20 5-phenylisoquinoline (1.50 g).
APCI-mass ; 206 (m/z, [M+H]⁺);
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.40-7.80 (8H, m), 8.18 (1H, dd, J=1.9, 7.0Hz), 8.49 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 9.40 (1H, s).

25 Reference Example 2

- To a solution of 5-phenylisoquinoline (0.39 g) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.42 g) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 6 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into ethyl acetate. The resulting mixture was washed in turn with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10 %) and brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (50 ml) eluting with 0-5 % ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 5-phenylisoquinoline-2-oxide,
- 30

which was used for the next step without purification.

Reference Example 3

- To phosphorous oxychloride (5 ml) was added 5-phenylisoquinoline-2-oxide (crude) by portions, and the mixture was heated to 100 °C for 30 minutes. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure to dryness. The residue was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and the pH of the mixture was adjusted to around 7.5 with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (50 ml) eluting with 0-15 % ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 1-chloro-5-phenylisoquinoline (166 mg).
APCI-mass ; 240 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.48-7.70 (6H, m), 7.81-7.97 (2H, m), 8.30 (1H, d, J=5.9Hz), 8.36 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz).

Reference Example 4

- A mixture of 1-chloro-5-phenylisoquinoline (0.577 g) and 3-nitroaniline (0.997g) was heated to 190 °C for 5 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated to dryness. The crystalline residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give (3-nitrophenyl)-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (0.74 g).
APCI-mass ; 342 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.13 (1H, d, J=6.1Hz), 7.47-7.83 (9H, m), 8.07 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 8.32-8.42 (1H, m), 8.55-8.67 (1H, m), 8.96 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 2.2Hz), 9.73 (1H, s).

Reference Example 5

To a solution of (3-nitrophenyl)-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (0.72 g) in a mixture of methanol (5 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was

added palladium on carbon (10 %, 50 % wet, 0.14 g) under nitrogen.

The resultant mixture was allowed to stir under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 5 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure to give (3-

5 aminophenyl)-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine.

APCI-mass ; 312 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 4.98 (2H, brs), 6.20-6.35 (1H, m), 6.95 (3H, d, J=5.4Hz), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.40-7.72 (7H, m), 7.93 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 8.51-8.60 (1H, m), 8.95 (1H, s).

10

Reference Example 6

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-phenylisoquinoline (0.15g) and 3-(3-aminobenzyl)carbamic acid benzyl ester (320 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 15 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction

15 mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10 %). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure to dryness. The residue was triturated with a mixture of methanol and diisopropyl ether to give [3-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-ylamino)benzyl]carbamic acid benzyl ester (246 mg).

APCI-mass ; 460 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),

NMR (CDCl₃, δ): 4.43 (2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 5.15 (2H, s), 6.98 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.05-7.70 (17H, m), 7.80-7.94 (1H, m), 7.94-8.10 (2H, m),.

25

Reference Example 7

To a solution of [3-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-ylamino)benzyl]carbamic acid benzyl ester (216 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added palladium on carbon (10 %, 50 % wet, 35 mg) under nitrogen. The resultant mixture was allowed to stir under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 5 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure to give (3-aminomethylphenyl)-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (127 mg).

APCI-mass ; 326 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 1.85 (2H, brs), 3.75 (2H, s), 6.99 (1H, d, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 7.19-7.35 (1H, m), 7.38-7.59 (5H, m), 7.59-7.86 (5H, m), 7.92 (1H, s), 8.62 (1H, d, $J=8.8\text{Hz}$), 9.23 (1H, s).

5 Reference Example 8

To a solution of 5-bromoisoquinoline (1.5g) in a mixture of dimethoxyethane (25 ml) and an aqueous sodium carbonate solution (2 M, 12 ml) were added 3-thiopheneboronic acid (1.38 g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (0.17 g) under nitrogen, and
10 the mixture was heated to 100 °C for 3 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the separated organic layer was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up into ethyl acetate. The mixture was washed in turn with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%) and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness.
15 The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (100 ml) eluting with 0-20% ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline (1.43 g).
APCI-mass ; 212 (m/z, $[M+H]^+$),
NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 7.35-7.50 (1H, m), 7.70-7.90 (5H, m), 8.14 (1H, d, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 8.52 (1H, d, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 9.38 (1H, s).
20

Reference Example 9

To a solution of 5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline (1.41 g) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (2.14 g) at
25 ambient temperature. After stirring at ambient temperature for 6 hours, the reaction mixture was taken up into ethyl acetate. The mixture was washed in turn with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (4N) and brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure to dryness. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether
30 to give 5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline 2-oxide (1.25 g).
APCI-mass ; 228 (m/z, $[M+H]^+$),
NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 7.35-7.45 (1H, m), 7.55-7.97 (6H, m), 8.14 (1H, dd, $J=1.9, 7.3\text{Hz}$), 9.01 (1H, d, 1.8Hz).

Reference Example 10

To phosphorous oxychloride (6 ml) was added 5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline 2-oxide (1.2 g) by portions, and the mixture was heated to 100 °C for 30 minutes. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure to dryness. The residue was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The pH of the mixture was adjusted to around 7.5 with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness. The residue was triturated with a mixture of ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 1-chloro-5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline (0.53 g).

APCI-mass ; 246 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.39 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 4.2Hz), 7.80-8.00 (5H, m), 8.23-8.40 (2H, m).

Reference Example 11

To a solution of 5-bromoisquinoline (0.266 g) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.27 g) at ambient temperature. After stirring at ambient temperature for 6 hours, the reaction mixture was taken up into ethyl acetate. The mixture was washed in turn with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%) and brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give 5-bromoisquinoline-2-oxide (0.28 g).

APCI-mass ; 224, 226 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.58 (1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.88-8.08 (3H, m), 8.27 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 7.4Hz), 9.03 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz).

Reference Example 12

To phosphorous oxychloride (1.4 ml) was added 5-bromoisquinoline -2-oxide (0.28 g), and the mixture was heated to 100 °C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the pH of the mixture was adjusted to around 7.5 with an

aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give 1-chloro-5-bromoisquinoline (0.281 g).

- 5 APCI-mass ; 242, 244 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.76 (1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, J=5.8Hz), 8.29 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 8.36 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 8.47 (1H, d, J=5.8Hz).

Reference Example 13

- 10 A mixture of 1-chloro-5-bromoisquinoline (0.7 g) and 3-nitroaniline (0.997 g) was heated to 190 °C for 3 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine,
15 dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated. The crystalline residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give (5-bromoisquinolin-1-yl)-(3-nitrophenyl)amine (1.27 g).
APCI-mass ; 344, 346 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.45 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.53-7.72 (2H, m), 7.80-7.92
20 (1H, m), 8.13 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 8.35 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 8.62 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.91 (1H, t, J=2.1Hz), 9.78 (1H, s).

Reference Example 14

- To a solution of (5-bromoisquinolin-1-yl)-(3-nitrophenyl)amine
25 (0.3 g) in a mixture of ethanol (6 ml) and water (6 ml) were added ammonium chloride (20 mg), iron powder (170 mg) and 2 drops of 6N hydrochloric acid. The resultant mixture was heated to 110 °C for 5 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the precipitate was removed by filtration with Celite. The filtrate was diluted with
30 dichloromethane and washed in turn with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine. The solution was dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give (3-aminophenyl)-(5-bromoisquinolin-1-yl)amine (172 mg).

APCI-mass ; 314, 316 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 4.99 (2H, brs), 6.27 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 6.85-7.03 (2H, m), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.26 (1H, d, J=6.3Hz), 7.50 (1H, t, J=8.1Hz), 7.99-8.13 (2H, m), 8.55 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 9.03 (1H, s).

5

Reference Example 15

A mixture of 1-chloroisoquinoline (0.577 g) and 3-nitroaniline (0.997 g) was heated to 190 °C for 3 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated to dryness. The crystalline residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give (3-nitrophenyl)-(isoquinolin-1-yl)amine (0.55 g).

10

APCI-mass ; 266 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.31 (1H, d, J=5.8Hz), 7.50-7.93 (5H, m), 8.10 (1H, d, J=5.7Hz), 8.30-8.40 (1H, m), 8.57 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.97 (1H, t, J=2.1Hz), 9.65 (1H, s).

15

Reference Example 16

To a solution of (3-nitrophenyl)-(isoquinolin-1-yl)amine (20 g) in a mixture of methanol (10 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added palladium on carbon (10%, 50%, wet, 0.3 g) under nitrogen. The resultant mixture was allowed to stir under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 3 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with a mixture of ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give (3-aminophenyl)-(isoquinolin-1-yl)amine.

20

APCI-mass ; 236 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

25

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 4.99 (2H, brs), 6.20-6.22 (1H, m), 6.95 (2H, d, J=5.2Hz), 7.10-7.20 (2H, m), 7.50-7.82 (3H, m), 7.95 (1H, d, J=5.7Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 8.87 (1H, s)

Reference Example 17

- To a solution of 4-bromoisoquinoline (1.5 g) in a mixture of dimethoxyethane (25 ml) and an aqueous sodium carbonate solution (2 M, 11.9 ml) were added phenylboronic acid (1.31 g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (0.17 g) under nitrogen. The mixture was heated to 100 °C for 3 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the separated organic layer was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up into ethyl acetate. The mixture was washed in turn with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%) and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness.
- The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (100 ml) eluting with 0-15 % ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 4-phenylisoquinoline (1.22 g).
- APCI-mass ; 206 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
- NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.50-7.65 (5H, m), 7.70-7.88 (3H, m), 7.87-8.26 (1H, m), 8.45 (1H, s), 9.36 (1H, s).

Reference Example 18

- To a solution of 4-phenylisoquinoline (1.21 g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) were added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (1.3 g) at ambient temperature. After stirring at ambient temperature for 6 hours, the reaction mixture was taken up into ethyl acetate. The mixture was washed in turn with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%) and brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure to dryness. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give 4-phenylisoquinoline-2-oxide (1.21 g).
- APCI-mass ; 222 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
- NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.50-7.75 (8H, m), 7.95-8.01 (1H, m), 8.09 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 9.01 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz)

Reference Example 19

To phosphorous oxychloride (5 ml) was added 4-phenylisoquinoline-2-oxide (1.10 g) by portions, and the mixture was heated to 100 °C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure to dryness. The residue was taken up into a mixture

of ethyl acetate and water, and the pH of the mixture was adjusted to around 7.5 with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give

5 1-chloro-4-phenylisoquinoline (1.03 g).

APCI-mass ; 240 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.50-7.60 (5H, m), 7.86-7.91 (3H, m), 8.26 (1H, s), 8.37-8.43 (1H, m)

10 Reference Example 20

To a solution of 5-bromoisoquinoline (1.5 g) in a mixture of dimethoxyethane (25 ml) and an aqueous sodium carbonate solution (2M, 12 ml) were added 4-fluorophenylboronic acid (1.51 g) and tetrakis (triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) (0.17 g) under nitrogen, and the
15 mixture was heated to 100 °C for 3 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the separated organic layer was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up into ethyl acetate. The mixture was washed in turn with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%) and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue
20 was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (100 ml) eluting with 0-20% ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 5-(4-fluorophenyl) - isoquinoline (1.59 g).

APCI-mass ; 224 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.34-7.45 (2H, m), 7.50-7.65 (3H, m), 7.70-7.82 (2H, m), 8.18 (1H, dd, J=2.5, 6.8Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 9.40 (1H, s).
25

Reference Example 21

To a solution of 5-(4-fluorophenyl)isoquinoline (1.58 g) in dichloromethane (40 ml) was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (2.44 g) at
30 ambient temperature. After stirring at ambient temperature for 6 hours, the reaction mixture was dried over potassium carbonate twice and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give 5-(4-fluorophenyl)isoquinoline-2-oxide (1.42g).

APCI-mass ; 240 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 7.40 (2H, t, $J=8.9\text{Hz}$), 7.50-7.80 (5H, m), 7.92 (1H, d, $J=8.2\text{Hz}$), 8.12 (1H, dd, $J=1.9, 7.4\text{Hz}$), 9.04 (1H, d, $J=1.9\text{Hz}$)

Reference Example 22

- 5 To phosphorous oxychloride (7 ml) was added 5-(4-fluorophenyl)isoquinoline-2-oxide (1.40 g) by portions, and the mixture was heated to 100 °C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure to dryness. The residue was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and the pH of the mixture was adjusted to
10 around 7.5 with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give 1-chloro-5-(4-fluorophenyl)isoquinoline (0.86 g).
APCI-mass ; 258 (m/z, $[M+H]^+$)
15 NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 7.41 (2H, t, $J=8.9\text{Hz}$), 7.50-7.67 (3H, m), 7.82-7.95 (2H, m), 7.29 (1H, d, $J=5.9\text{Hz}$), 8.36 (1H, d, $J=8.0\text{Hz}$)

Reference Example 23

- To a solution of 1,3-phenylenediamine (1.2 g) in tetrahydrofuran
20 (10 ml) was added dropwise a solution of n-butyl lithium in n-hexane (1.54 M, 5.8 ml) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes, and added to a solution of 3-chlorobenzo[d]isoxazole (0.30 g) in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 0 °C for one hour, and was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate
25 and water. The separated organic layer was washed well with water, dried over potassium carbonate. The organic layer was evaporated under reduced pressure to dryness. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-1% methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was triturated with
30 diisopropyl ether to give N-(benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine (161 mg).
APCI-mass ; 226 (m/z, $[M+H]^+$)
NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 5.12 (2H, brs), 6.19 (1H, d, $J=7.7\text{Hz}$), 6.81 (1H, d, $J=8.7\text{Hz}$), 6.95 (1H, d, $J=7.9\text{Hz}$), 7.01 (1H, d, $J=1.7\text{Hz}$), 7.30-7.40 (1H, m),

7.53-7.68 (2H, m), 8.15 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 9.21 (1H, s).

Reference Example 24

To a solution of 3-bromo-2-fluorobenzoic acid (2.3 g) in
5 dichloromethane (20 ml) were added in turn oxalyl chloride (1.83 ml) and
a catalytic amount of N,N-dimethylformamide (2 drops) at ambient
temperature. After stirring at ambient temperature for an hour, the
reaction mixture was evaporated *in vacuo* to give 3-bromo-2-
fluorobenzoyl chloride. To a solution of 3-nitroaniline (1.45 g) in
10 dichloromethane (20 ml) were added pyridine (2.54 ml) and the 3-
bromo-2-fluorobenzoyl chloride solution in dichloromethane (5 ml) at
0 °C. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, the reaction
mixture was evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken up into
water (100 ml). The resultant precipitate was collected by filtration and
15 washed in turn with water and diisopropyl ether to give 3-bromo-2-
fluoro-N-(3-nitrophenyl)benzamide (3.39 g).
APCI-mass ; 339, 341 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.32 (1H, t, J=4.6Hz), 7.62-7.79 (2H, m), 7.89-8.10
(3H, m), 8.73 (1H, t, J=2.1Hz), 11.04 (1H, s).

20

Reference Example 25

A mixture of 3-bromo-2-fluoro-N-(3-nitrophenyl)benzamide
(3.28 g) and phosphorous pentoxide (2.61 g) was heated to 65 °C for 6
hours. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure to dryness.
25 The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give 3-bromo-2-
fluoro-N-(3-nitrophenyl)benzimidoyl chloride, which was used for
further reaction without any purification.

Reference Example 26

30 To a solution of 3-bromo-2-fluoro-N-(3-nitrophenyl)benzimidoyl
chloride (crude) in tetrahydrofuran (60 ml) was added O-
trimethylsilylhydroxylamine (5.0 g) at ambient temperature. After
stirring at ambient temperature for 3 days, the mixture was added with
hydrochloric acid (1N, 10 ml). The resultant mixture was taken up into a

mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and the pH of the mixture was adjusted to around 7.5 with an aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (100 ml) eluting with 0-25% ethyl acetate in n-hexane. The obtained product was triturated with a mixture of toluene and diisopropyl ether to give 3-bromo-2-fluoro-N-hydroxy-N'-(3-nitrophenyl)benzamidine (2.82 g).
APCI-mass ; 354, 356 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

10

Reference Example 27

To a solution of 3-bromo-2-fluoro-N-hydroxy-N'-(3-nitrophenyl)benzamidine (0.19 g) in N-methylpyrrolidone (8 ml) was added potassium *tert*-butoxide (68 mg) under nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was heated to 100 °C for 2 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained product was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give (7-bromo-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)-(3-nitrophenyl)amine as an 1:1 adduct with N-methylpyrrolidone (49 mg).
APCI-mass ; 100, 334, 336 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 1.80-2.00 (2H, m), 2.10-2.24 (2H, m), 2.70 (3H, s), 3.25-3.35 (2H, m), 7.38 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.69 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.80-8.00 (2H, m) 8.05 (1H, dd, J=1.4, 8.0Hz), 8.16 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 8.65 (1H, t, J=2.2Hz), 10.26 (1H, s).

25

Reference Example 28

To a solution of (7-bromo-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)-(3-nitrophenyl)amine (1:1 adduct with N-methylpyrrolidone, 0.3 g) in a mixture of dimethoxyethane (3 ml) and an aqueous sodium carbonate solution (2 M, 1.5 ml) were added phenylboronic acid (0.17 g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (21 mg) under nitrogen. The mixture was heated to 100 °C for 2 hours. After cooling to ambient

30

temperature, the separated organic layer was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up into ethyl acetate. The mixture was washed in turn with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%) and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue
5 was triturated with methanol to give (3-nitrophenyl)-(7-phenylbenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)amine (170 mg).

APCI-mass ; 332 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.42-7.74 (5H, m), 7.89-7.99 (4H, m), 8.05-8.20 (2H, m), 8.73 (1H, t, J=2.2Hz), 10.23 (1H, s).

10

Reference Example 29

To a solution of (3-nitrophenyl)-(7-phenylbenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)amine (150mg) in a mixture of methanol (7ml) and

tetrahydrofuran (7ml) was added palladium on carbon (10%, 50% wet, 35

15 mg) under nitrogen. The resultant mixture was allowed to stir under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for an hour. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (50 ml) eluting with 0-30% ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give
20 N-(7-phenylbenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine (77 mg).

APCI-mass ; 302 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 5.11 (2H, brs), 6.21 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 6.80-6.90 (1H, m), 7.00-7.05 (1H, m), 7.35-8.00 (9H, m), 9.26 (1H, s).

25 Reference Example 30

To a solution of (7-bromo-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)-(3-nitrophenyl)amine (0.3 g) in a mixture of ethanol (6 ml) and water (6 ml) were added ammonium chloride (15 mg) and iron powder (135 mg). The resultant mixture was heated to 110 °C for 45 minutes. After cooling to
30 ambient temperature, the precipitate was removed by filtration with Cellite, and the filtrate was diluted with dichloromethane. The solution was washed in turn with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on

silica gel (50 ml) eluting with 0-20 % methanol in dichloromethane to give N-(7-bromobenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine (118 mg).

APCI-mass ; 304, 306 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 5.14 (2H, brs), 6.22 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 6.78-6.86 (1H, m), 6.90-7.10 (2H, m), 7.31 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.86 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 8.17 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 9.32 (1H, s)

Reference Example 31

To a solution of (7-bromobenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)-(3-nitro-phenyl)amine (0.3 g) in a mixture of methanol (5 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added palladium on carbon (10%, 50% wet, 60 mg) under nitrogen. The resultant mixture was allowed to stir under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 45 minutes. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (50 ml) eluting with 2-40% ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give N-(benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine (42 mg).
APCI-mass ; 304, 306 (m/z, [M+H]⁺).

Reference Example 32

To a solution of 5-amino-1-chloroisoquinoline (1.0 g) in acetic acid (5 ml) was added 2,5-dimethoxytetrahydrofuran (0.73 ml), and the resultant mixture was heated to 100 °C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (50 ml) eluting with 0-2% methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was triturated with methanol to give 1-chloro-5-(pyrrol-1-yl)isoquinoline (0.55 g).
APCI-mass ; 229 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 6.38 (2H, t, J=2.1Hz), 7.17 (2H, t, J=2.1Hz), 7.54 (1H, dd, J=0.8, 5.9Hz), 7.91 (2H, dd, J=0.8, 4.8Hz), 8.2-8.4 (2H, m).

Reference Example 33

1-[3-(Quinolin-2-ylamino)-phenyl]-ethanone as a yellow powder was prepared in a manner similar to Example 35.

m.p. : 181-183 °C

5 IR (KBr, cm⁻¹): 3363, 1674

Mass : 263 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.63 (3H, s), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.32 (1H, ddd, J=7, 7, 1.3Hz), 7.48 (1H, dd, J=7.7, 7.7Hz), 7.50-7.77 (4H, m), 8.10 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.28 (1H, br d, J=7.9Hz), 8.67 (1H, br s), 9.67 (1H, s).

10

Reference Example 34

To a solution of 1-[3-(quinolin-2-ylamino)-phenyl]ethanone (1.31 g), pyridinium tribromide (1.60 g) and acetic acid (10 ml) at room temperature was added 2 ml of 30% hydrobromic acid in acetic acid.

15 After stirring for an hour, the reaction mixture was poured into water (200 ml) and the insoluble materials were collected by filtration. The obtained material was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue was crystallized from dichloromethane to give
20 2-bromo-1-[3-(quinolin-2-ylamino)-phenyl]ethanone (0.47 g) as a light yellow powder.

m.p. : 151-152 °C

IR (KBr, cm⁻¹): 3381, 1682

Mass : 341, 343 (m/z, [M+H]⁺, bromide isomers)

25 NMR (CDCl₃, δ): 4.51 (2H, s), 6.93 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.36 (1H, ddd, J=8.1, 8.1, 1.1Hz), 7.48 (1H, dd, J=7.9, 7.9Hz), 7.60-7.70 (3H, m), 7.83-7.91 (2H, m), 7.99 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.48 (1H, dd, J=2.0, 2.0Hz).

Reference Example 35

30 To a solution of 2-bromo-1-[3-(quinolin-2-ylamino)-phenyl]-ethanone (469 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (7 ml) at room temperature was added diformylimide sodium salt (196 mg). After an hour at room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed in turn with water and brine. The organic phase

was dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated.

The residue was purified by a column chromatography (silica gel, dichloromethane/methanol) to give N,N-diformyl-2-amino-1-[3-(quinolin-2-ylamino)-phenyl]-ethanone (0.42 g).

5 Mass : 334 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR (CDCl₃, δ): 5.14 (2H, s), 6.92 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.26-8.01 (9H, m), 8.46 (1H, s), 9.06 (2H, s).

Reference Example 36

10 A solution of N,N-diformyl-2-amino-1-[3-(quinolin-2-ylamino)-phenyl]-ethanone (456 mg), dichloromethane (20 ml), methanol (20 ml), and triethylamine (1 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated. The residue was purified by a column chromatography (silica gel, dichloromethane/methanol) to give
15 N-formyl-2-amino-1-[3-(quinolin-2-ylamino)-phenyl]-ethanone (0.37 g) as a yellow powder.

m.p. : 194-196°C (methanol)

IR (KBr, cm⁻¹): 3340, 3315, 1678, 1660

Mass : 306 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

20 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 4.72 (2H, d, J=5.6Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.33 (1H, ddd, J=7, 7, 1Hz), 7.46-7.78 (5H, m), 8.10 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.21 (1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 8.31 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.42 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 8.70 (1H, s), 9.70 (1H, s).

25 Reference Example 37

A mixture of benzaldehyde (1.0 g), ethanol (20 ml), and hydrazine hydrate (0.65 ml) was heated at reflux for 2 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallized from ethanol to give 4-benzyl-phthalazin-1-one (1.00
30 g).

IR (nujol, cm⁻¹): 1655

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 4.30 (2H, s), 7.18-7.35 (5H, m), 7.78-8.00 (3H, m), 8.24-8.29 (1H, m), 12.61 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 38

- A mixture of 4-benzyl-phthalazin-1-one (0.40 g), toluene (10 ml), and phosphorus oxychloride (1 ml) was heated at reflux for three hours. The reaction mixture was cooled and evaporated. The residues was
- 5 dissolved in chloroform. The solution was washed with an aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue was recrystallized from diisopropyl ether to give 1-benzyl-4-chloro-phthalazine (0.39 g) as a pale red powder.
- IR (nujol, cm^{-1}): 1450
- 10 Mass : 255 (m/z , $(M+H)^+$)
- NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ): 4.72 (2H, s), 7.15-7.45 (5H, m), 7.92-8.45 (4H, m).

Reference Example 39

- A mixture of 9-fluorenone-1-carboxylic acid (0.20 g), di(ethylene
- 15 glycol) (3 ml) and hydrazine hydrate (87 μL) was heated at 130°C for three hours and then at 180°C for an hour. The reaction mixture was cooled and poured into water (15 ml), and then added 1 N hydrochloric acid (2 ml) thereto. The resultant precipitated were collected by
- filtration and washed with water to give of indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazin-
- 20 3-one (0.19 g).
- IR (KBr, cm^{-1}): 3180, 3047, 1666
- NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ): 7.40-7.58 (2H, m), 7.79-8.04 (4H, m), 8.24 (1H, d, $J=6.2\text{Hz}$), 12.79 (1H, s).

25 Reference Example 40

- 3-Chloro-indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazine was prepared from indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazin-3-one in a manner similar to Reference Example 38.
- IR (KBr, cm^{-1}): 1678
- 30 NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ): 7.49-7.68 (2H, m), 7.94-8.20 (4H, m), 8.40 (1H, d, $J=7\text{Hz}$).

Reference Example 41

N-(Indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazin-3-yl)-benzene-1,3-diamine was

prepared from 3-chloro-indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazine in a manner similar to Example 35.

IR (KBr, cm^{-1}): 3369, 1618

Mass : 311 (m/z , $(M+H)^+$)

- 5 NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ): 5.09 (2H, s), 6.32 (1H, d, $J=8\text{Hz}$), 6.95-7.15 (2H, m), 7.39 (1H, s), 7.45-7.60 (2H, m), 7.90-8.10 (3H, m), 8.26 (1H, d, $J=7\text{Hz}$), 8.46 (1H, d, $J=8\text{Hz}$), 9.31 (1H, s).

Reference Example 42

- 10 N-(Indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazin-3-yl)-butane-1,4-diamine was prepared from 3-chloro-indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazine (prepared as in Reference Example 40) in a manner similar to Example 35.

IR (KBr, cm^{-1}): 3369, 1618

Mass : 291 (m/z , $(M+H)^+$)

- 15 NMR (DMSO-d_6 , δ): 1.48 (2H, q, $J=7\text{Hz}$), 1.75 (2H, q, $J=7\text{Hz}$), 2.61 (2H, t, $J=7\text{Hz}$), 3.61 (2H, br s), 7.42-7.50 (2H, m), 7.80-8.05 (4H, m), 8.10-8.25 (2H, m), (NH_2 obscured by solvent).

Reference Example 43

- 20 A suspension of sodium hydride (1.44g) in dimethyl carbonate (60ml) was added to 6,7-dihydro-1-benzothiophene-4(5H)-one (3.04g), and the mixture was heated under reflux for an hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into 1N-hydrochloric acid (100ml) and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (100ml x 2). The
- 25 combined extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. After evaporation, the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane to give methyl 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-benzothiophene-5-carboxylate (4.2g) as a colorless oil.

- 30 Mass : 211 (m/z , $(M+H)^+$)

NMR(DMSO-d_6 , δ) : 2.2-2.5 (2H, m), 3.0-3.2 (2H, m), 3.67 (3H, s), 3.75 (1H, dd, $J=6.4\text{Hz}$, 8.8Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, $J=5.3\text{Hz}$), 7.44 (1H, d, $J=5.3\text{Hz}$).

Reference Example 44

- A mixture of methyl 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-benzothiophene-5-carboxylate (1.0g) and formamidine acetate (4.95g) was heated with stirring for 40 minutes at 170°C. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into water (100ml) and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (100ml x 2). The combined extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate, decolorized by activated charcoal powder and then filtered. After evaporation, the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give 5,6-dihydrothieno[2,3-h]quinazolin-4-ol (356mg) as pale yellow crystals.
- Mass : 205 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.7-3.1 (4H, m), 7.3-7.5 (2H, m), 8.11 (1H, s), 12.39 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 45

- A mixture of 5,6-dihydrothieno[2,3-h]quinazolin-4-ol (204mg), phosphorus oxychloride (767mg) and toluene (4ml) was heated under reflux for 2 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (50ml) and washed with an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate (30ml x 2). The combined extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was evaporated to give 4-chloro-5,6-dihydrothieno[2,3-h]quinazoline (219mg) as pale yellow crystals.
- Mass : 223 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.16 (4H, s), 7.4-7.6 (2H, m), 8.80 (1H, s).

Reference Example 46

- A suspension of sodium hydride (186mg) in dimethyl carbonate (6.6ml) was added to 5,6-dihydro-1-benzothiophene-7(4H)-one (394mg), and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into 0.5N-hydrochloric acid (20ml) and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (30ml x 2). The combined extracts were washed with brine (30ml), dried over magnesium sulfate and decolorized by activated charcoal powder. After filtration, the solvent was evaporated to give methyl 7-oxo-4,5,6,7-

tetrahydro-1-benzothiophene-6-carboxylate (509mg) as a yellow oil.

Mass : 211 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.2-2.4 (2H, m), 2.8-3.0 (2H, m), 3.68 (3H, s), 3.80 (1H, dd, J=7.0Hz, 8.1Hz), 7.16 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 8.06 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz).

5

Reference Example 47

A mixture of methyl 7-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-benzothiophene-6-carboxylate (503mg) and formamidine acetate (2.5g) was heated with stirring for an hour at 180°C. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into water (100ml) and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (5 X 30ml). The combined extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate, decolorized by activated charcoal powder and then filtered. After evaporation, the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give 5,6-dihydrothieno[3,2-h]quinazolin-4-ol (299mg) as pale yellow crystals.

10
15

Mass : 205 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.6-3.0 (4H, m), 7.06 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 12.38 (1H, br s).

20 Reference Example 48

A mixture of 5,6-dihydrothieno[3,2-h]quinazolin-4-ol (250mg), phosphorus oxychloride (938mg) and toluene (5ml) was heated under reflux for 7 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (50ml) and washed with an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate (30ml x 2). The combined extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was evaporated to give 4-chloro-5,6-dihydrothieno[3,2-h]quinazoline (180mg) as crystals.

25

Mass : 223 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

30 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.9-3.2 (4H, m), 7.14 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 7.87 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 8.72 (1H, s).

Reference Example 49

To a solution of 3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenylamine

(3.73g) in acetone (100ml) was added benzoyl isothiocyanate (2.68ml), and the mixture was stirred for 8 hours at ambient temperature. Evaporation of the solvent gave 1-benzoyl-3-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]thiourea, which was used for further reaction without purification.

Reference Example 50

To a solution of crude 1-benzoyl-3-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]thiourea in methanol (140ml) was added a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (25.8ml), and the mixture was stirred for 8 hours at ambient temperature. Then, to the mixture was added 1N-hydrochloric acid (25.8ml). After evaporation, the residue was triturated in turn with water and diisopropyl ether and dried in vacuo at 80°C to give [3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]thiourea

(2.23g).

APCI-mass : 247 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.34(3H, s), 3.55(3H, s), 6.87(1H, s), 7.04-7.95(6H, m), 9.77(1H, s).

Reference Example 51

To a solution of 3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenylamine (1.5g) in acetone (40ml) was added N-benzoyl isothiocyanate (1.08ml) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 8 hours, the resultant precipitate was collected by filtration, washed in turn with acetone and diisopropyl ether, and dried in vacuo to give 1-benzoyl-3-[3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]thiourea (1.80g).

APCI-mass : 350.67 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.11(3H, s), 2.14(3H, s), 7.25-7.39(1H, m), 7.45-7.73(6H, m), 7.92(1H, s), 7.98(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 11.68(1H, brs), 12.69(1H, brs).

Reference Example 52

To a solution of 1-benzoyl-3-[3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]thiourea (1.60g) in methanol (30ml) was added a 1N aqueous

solution of sodium hydroxide (5.94ml) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 8 hours at ambient temperature, 1N-hydrochloric acid (5.94ml) was added to the mixture. After evaporation, the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether. The resulting powders were collected by filtration and washed in turn with water and diisopropyl ether to give

5 [3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenylthiourea (1.25g).
APCI-mass :247.13 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.00(6H, s), 7.08-7.20(1H, m), 7.30-7.80(5H, m), 7.95(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 10.00(1H, s).

10 Reference Example 53

To a solution of [6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]amine (0.5g) in acetone (10ml) was added benzoyl isothiocyanate (680mg) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 4 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure to give

15 Reference Example 54

20 To a solution of crude 1-benzoyl-3-[6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]thiourea (1.52g) in methanol (30ml) was added a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (5.42ml) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 12 hours, to the mixture was added 1N-hydrochloric acid (5.42ml), and the resulting mixture was evaporated under reduced

25 pressure. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-10% V/V) to give [6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]thiourea (0.479g).
APCI-mass :261.07 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

30 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.33(3H, s), 7.10(1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.29-7.41(1H, m), 7.49(1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.88-8.04(2H, m), 8.35(1H, d, J=4.7 Hz), 9.61(1H, s).

Reference Example 55

To a solution of (3-amino-5-chlorophenyl)carbamic acid *tert*-

butyl ester (1g) in acetone (20ml) was added benzoyl isothiocyanate (672mg) at ambient temperature. After stirring for an hour at ambient temperature, the precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with acetone to give [3-(3-benzoylthioureido)-5-chlorophenyl]carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.752g). Concentration of the mother liquid gave a second crop (0.774g).

Reference Example 56

To a solution of crude [3-(3-benzoylthioureido)-5-chlorophenyl]carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (1.51g) in methanol (30ml) was added a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (4.84ml) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 12 hours, to the mixture was added 1N-hydrochloric acid (4.84ml), and the mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in diisopropyl ether and the resultant precipitate was removed by filtration. Evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure gave (3-chloro-5-thioureidophenyl)carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (1.61g).
APCI-mass : 300.67, 302.53 (m/z, (M-H)⁺)

Reference Example 57

To a solution of 2-indanone (0.50g) in dichloromethane (0.2ml) was added sulfuryl chloride (0.378ml) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 12 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, adjusted at around pH7 with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. To the solution of the residue in ethanol (2ml) was added (3-chloro-5-thioureidophenyl)carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (343mg), and the resulting mixture was heated for an hour at 100°C. To the reaction mixture was added a 4N solution of hydrogen chloride in dioxane (1ml), and heating was continued for 1.5 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the resultant precipitate was collected by filtration and washed in turn with ethanol and diisopropyl ether to give 5-chloro-N-(4H-indeno[2,1-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine hydrochloride

(0.183g).

APCI-mass : 314.27, 316.20 (m/z, free form of (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.77(2H, s), 6.78(1H, s), 7.14(1H, dt, J=1.3, 7.4 Hz),
7.29(1H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 7.36-7.55(3H, m), 7.62(1H, s), 10.96(1H, s).

5

Reference Example 58

To a solution of 4,6-dichloropyrimidine (0.29g) in a mixture of dimethoxyethane(6.5ml) and a 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution (3.3ml) were added phenylboronic acid (0.36g) and

10 tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.11g) under nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was heated for 3 hours at 100°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the separated organic layer was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up into ethyl acetate, washed in turn with a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate
15 solution and brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. After evaporation, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 0%-6% ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 4-chloro-6-phenylpyrimidine (0.13g).

APCI-mass : 191 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.48-7.70(3H, m), 8.23-8.31(2H, m), 8.33(1H, s),

20 9.10(1H, s).

Reference Example 59

To a solution of 4,6-dichloropyrimidine (0.34g) in a mixture of dimethoxyethane (7.5ml) and a 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution
25 (3.8ml) were added thiophene-2-boronic acid (0.44g) and

tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.13g) under nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was heated for an hour at 90°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the separated organic layer was

evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up into

30 ethyl acetate, washed in turn with a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. After evaporation, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 0%-6% ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 4-chloro-6-(thiophen-2-yl)pyrimidine (0.24g).

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.28(1H, dd, J=3.9, 5.0Hz), 7.92(1H, dd, J=1.0,

5.0Hz), 8.20(1H, dd, J=1.0, 3.9Hz), 8.27(1H, d, J=1.1Hz), 8.94(1H, d, J=1.1Hz).

Reference Example 60

- 5 To a mixture of 3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenylamine (2.57g) and bis(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)thiourea (4.59g) in dichloromethane (50ml) were added triethylamine (4.21ml) and 2-chloro-1-methylpyridinium iodide (4.21g). The resultant mixture was stirred for 12 hours at ambient temperature, and taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic layer was washed in turn with water and an aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave N, N'-bis(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-N''-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]guanidine (5.18g).
- 10
- 15 NMR(DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.10-1.80(18H, m), 2.35(3H, s), 3.58(3H, s), 6.90(1H, s), 7.13-7.24(1H, m), 7.35-7.45(2H, m), 7.80(1H, s), 10.03(1H, s), 11.39(1H, s).

Reference Example 61

- 20 To a solution of N, N'-bis(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-N''-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]guanidine (5.01g) was added a 4N solution of hydrogen chloride in dioxane (100ml), and the mixture was stirred for 8 hours at ambient temperature. After evaporation of the solvents, the residue was added with an excess amount of hydrogen
- 25 chloride gas to give N-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]guanidine dihydrochloride.
- APCI-mass : 230 (m/z, [M+H]⁺, as free form)

Reference Example 62

- 30 A mixture of 7-methoxy-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (9.69g) and formamidine acetate (17.2g) was heated for 30 minutes at 180°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, to the mixture were added water (20ml) and ethyl acetate (10ml). The resultant precipitate was collected by filtration, washed

with small portions of ethyl acetate and water and dried under reduced pressure to give 9-methoxy-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-ol (2.75g).

APCI-mass : 229.20 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.53-2.70(2H, m), 2.70-2.86(2H, m), 3.78(3H, s),

5 6.94(1H, dd, J=2.8, 8.3 Hz), 7.20(1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.60(1H, d, J=2.8 Hz),
8.17(1H, s).

Reference Example 63

To a suspension of 9-methoxy-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-
10 4-ol (2.44g) in toluene (10ml) was added phosphorous oxychloride (10ml),
and the mixture was heated for 4 hours at 110°C. After evaporation of
the solvent under reduced pressure, the residue was taken up into a
mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and pH of the mixture was adjusted
to 7.5 with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated
15 organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate.
After evaporation, the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to
give 4-chloro-9-methoxy-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazoline (1.92g).

APCI-mass : 247.27 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.83-3.10(4H, m), 3.82(3H, s), 7.09(1H, dd,
20 J=2.8, 8.4 Hz), 7.30(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.75(1H, d, J=2.8 Hz), 8.92(1H, s).

Reference Example 64

To a suspension of ethyl 7-methyl-5-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-
benzoxepine-4-carboxylate (1.02 g) in ethanol (10 ml) was added
25 hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.86 g), and the mixture was refluxed for
18 hours. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with
water and brine. The separated organic layer was dried over
magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was triturated with
diisopropyl ether, collected by filtration and dried under reduced
30 pressure to give 9-methyl-4,5-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-c]isoxazol-3-ol
(636 mg, 71.2 %).

APCI-mass : 218 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.30 (3H, s), 2.68 (2H, t, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.23 (2H, t, J =
5.1 Hz), 7.02 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.34 (1H, s),

11.96 (1H, broad s).

Reference Example 65

A suspension of 9-methyl-4,5-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-c]isoxazol-3-ol (186 mg) in phosphorus oxychloride (2 ml) was refluxed for an hour. The mixture was poured onto a mixture of crushed ice and ethyl acetate, and the resulting mixture was stirred for an hour. The separated organic layer was washed with an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated to give 3-chloro-9-methyl-4,5-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-c]isoxazole (180 mg, 89.1 %).

APCI-mass : 236 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.31(3H, s), 2.93 (2H, t, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.26 (2H, t, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.24 (1H, dd, J = 8.3 Hz, 2.2 Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz).

Reference Example 66

A mixture of cycloheptanone (951 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide dimethylacetal was stirred for 6 hours at 130°C.

The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure to give 2-((dimethylamino)methylene)cycloheptanone (360 mg).

APCI-MASS : 168 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 1.4-1.8 (6H, m), 2.3-2.7 (4H, m), 2.98 (6H, s), 7.19 (3H, s).

Reference Example 67

To a solution of 2-indanone (264 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) was added N,N-dimethylformamide dimethylacetal (0.29 ml). The mixture was stirred for an hour at ambient temperature and evaporated to give 1-[(dimethylamino)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-2H-inden-2-one (374 mg, 100%).

APCI-Mass : 188.2 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.0-3.4 (8H, m), 6.8-7.4 (4H, m), 7.54 (1H, s).

Reference Example 68

A suspension of 5-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-benzo[b]oxepine-4-carbonitrile (0.75 g), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (835 mg) and sodium acetate (1.64 g) in a mixture of ethanol (15 ml) and water (5 ml) was stirred for 24 hours at 60°C and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was suspended in ethyl acetate and the resulting mixture was washed with water and brine. The separated organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 20-40 % ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 4,5-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-c]isoxazol-3-amine (428 mg, 52.8 %).

APCI-Mass : 203 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.69 (2H, t, J = 5.2 Hz), 4.22 (2H, t, J = 5.2 Hz), 6.65 (2H, broad s), 7.0-7.2 (2H, m), 7.31 (1H, dt, J = 1.8 Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.00 (1H, dd, J = 1.7 Hz, 7.7 Hz).

Reference Example 69

To a suspension of 1,2-dimethylimidazole (2.0 g), 1,3-dibromobenzene (14.72 g) and potassium carbonate (6.0 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (80 ml) was added palladium acetate (234 mg), and the mixture was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 6 hours at 140°C. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was separated and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 1-2 % methanol in dichloromethane to give 1-bromo-3-(1,2-dimethylimidazol-5-yl)benzene (261 mg, 5 %).

APCI-Mass : 251 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.34 (3H, s), 3.53 (3H, s), 6.94 (1H, s), 7.3-7.7 (4H, m).

Reference Example 70

A mixture of ethyl 5-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzoxepine-4-

carboxylate (469 mg) and formamidine acetate (1.0 g) was heated for 50 minutes at 175°C (all dissolved). After cooling, to the mixture were added ethyl acetate (100 ml), water (100 ml) and 3N-hydrochloric acid (5 ml). The separated organic layer was washed with water (twice) and

5 brine, dried over magnesium sulfate. The mixture was filtered and evaporated. The residue was recrystallized from methanol to provide 5,6-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (162 mg) as white crystals.

mp 241-243°C

10 Mass : 215 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.78 (2H, t, J=5.7Hz), 4.44 (2H, t, J=5.7Hz), 7.08 (1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.2Hz), 7.20 (1H, ddd, J=7.9, 7.9, 1.3Hz), 7.42 (1H, ddd, J=7.4, 7.4, 1.8Hz), 8.01 (1H, dd, J=7.9, 1.8Hz), 8.20 (1H, s).

15 Reference Example 71

A mixture of 5,6-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (150 mg) and phosphorus oxychloride (1 ml) was heated under reflux for two hours. After cooling, the mixture was carefully poured into a mixture of ice and water, and the resulting mixture was neutralized with

20 an aqueous potassium carbonate solution until basic. The resultant precipitate was collected, washed with water and air-dried overnight to give 4-chloro-5,6-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-d]pyrimidine as white crystals.

mp 114-115°C

25 Mass : 233 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.08 (2H, t, J=5.9Hz), 4.57 (2H, t, J=5.9Hz), 7.19 (1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.2Hz), 7.32 (1H, ddd, J=7.6, 7.6, 1.2Hz), 7.56 (1H, ddd, J=7.7, 7.7, 1.8Hz), 7.99 (1H, dd, J=7.9, 1.8Hz), 9.02 (1H, s).

30 Reference Example 72

To a mixture of 3-(imidazol-1-yl)aniline (0.20 g) and formic acid (2 ml) at room temperature was added acetic anhydride (0.13 ml). After stirring for two hours at room temperature, the solution was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with an aqueous

saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate (three times). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue was recrystallized from diisopropyl ether to N-formyl-3-(imidazol-1-yl)aniline (0.23 g).

5 IR (nujol, cm^{-1}): 3100, 1685

NMR(CDCl_3 , δ): 7.10-7.49 (5H, m), 7.88-7.95 (2H, m), 8.29 (1H, br s), 8.45 (1H, s).

Reference Example 73

10 To a solution of N-formyl-3-(imidazol-1-yl)aniline (100 mg) in dimethylformamide (5 ml) at 5°C was added sodium hydride (25 mg). After stirring for 10 minutes, 2-chloro-5-nitropyridine (0.11 g) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred for 24 hours at room temperature. After adding water and ethyl acetate to the reaction

15 mixture, the organic layer was separated and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue was recrystallized from methanol to give N-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-N-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)-formamide (60 mg).

IR (KBr, cm^{-1}): 1651

20 Mass : 282 (m/z , $(\text{M}-\text{CHO}+\text{H})^+$)

NMR($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, δ): 6.97 (1H, d, $J=9\text{Hz}$), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, d, $J=8\text{Hz}$), 7.50 (1H, t, $J=8\text{Hz}$), 7.62 (1H, d, $J=8\text{Hz}$), 7.71 (1H, s), 8.08 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, s), 8.34 (1H, dd, $J=9, 3\text{Hz}$), 9.11 (1H, d, $J=2\text{Hz}$), 10.32 (1H, s).

25 Reference Example 74

To N-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-N-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)-formamide (50 mg) in methanol (5 ml) was added 10% palladium on carbon (10 mg). The mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen gas for five hours, filtered through Celite and evaporated. To
30 the reaction mixture, added were acetic acid (5 ml) and then 2,5-dimethoxytetrahydrofuran (31 μl). The mixture was heated under reflux for an hour. After evaporation, the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with an aqueous saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and

evaporated. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with a mixture of chloroform and methanol to give N-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-N-[5-(pyrrol-1-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-formamide (50 mg) as an oil.

5 Mass : 302 (m/z, (M-CHO+H)⁺)

Reference Example 75

To a solution of 5-chloro-1,3-benzenediamine (7.48g) in tetrahydrofuran (50ml) was added slowly a 1.5M solution of n-butyl
10 lithium in n-hexane (27.3ml) at 0°C. The resultant mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at 0°C. To the mixture was added a solution of 3-chloro-6-fluorobenzo[d]isoxazole (1.8g) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml). After stirring for 15 minutes at 0°C and for an hour at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of water and ethyl
15 acetate. The separated organic layer was washed well with 1N-hydrochloric acid and dried over potassium carbonate. After evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue was crystallized from methanol to give 5-chloro-N-(6-fluorobenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine (1.54g).

20 APCI-Mass : 278 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 5.50(2H, s), 6.24(1H, t, J=3.7Hz), 6.88(2H, t, J=1.9Hz), 7.27(1H, dt, J=2.1, 9.0Hz), 7.57(1H, dd, J=2.1, 9.0Hz), 8.09-8.22(1H, m), 9.47(1H, s).

25 Reference Example 76

To a solution of 5-chloro-1,3-benzenediamine (1.5g) in tetrahydrofuran (30ml) was added slowly a 1.5M solution of n-butyl
lithium in n-hexane (5.61ml) at 0°C. The resultant mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at 0°C. To the mixture was added a solution of 2,6-
30 dichlorobenzothiazole (429mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml). After stirring for 15 minutes at 0°C and for an hour at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of water and ethyl acetate. The separated organic layer was washed well with 0.1N-hydrochloric acid (total 400ml). After evaporation under reduced pressure, the

residue was crystallized from methanol to give 5-chloro-N-(6-chlorobenzothiazol-2-yl)-benzene-1,3-diamine (171mg).

APCI-Mass : 312.20, 310.27 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 5.50(2H, s), 6.28(1H, t, J=1.9 Hz), 6.81(1H, t, J=1.9 Hz), 7.07(1H, t, J=1.9 Hz), 7.33(1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.6 Hz), 7.56(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.94(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 10.41(1H, s).

Reference Example 77

To a solution of 5-chloro-1,3-benzenediamine (1.43 g) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) under nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C was added a 1.54 M solution of n-butyl lithium in n-hexane (5.8 ml) dropwise. After a precipitate was appeared, the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. Then to the reaction mixture was added 3-chloro-1,2-benzo[d]isoxazole (0.77 g) all at once. The reaction mixture was stirred for an hour at 0°C and then for an hour at room temperature (all were dissolved to give a clear, black solution).

After adding water (10 ml) dropwise, then ethyl acetate (100 ml) and water (100 ml) to the reaction mixture, the organic phase was separated. The organic phase was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid (three times), an aqueous saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate (twice) and brine. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated.

The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol, followed by recrystallization from dichloromethane to give N¹-(1,2-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)-5-chloro-1,3-benzenediamine (0.63 g) as green crystals. mp 192-194°C

Mass : 260 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 5.49 (2H, s), 6.23 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 1.8Hz), 6.92 (2H, s), 7.32-7.41 (1H, m), 7.58-7.70 (2H, m), 8.13 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 9.42 (1H, s).

Reference Example 78

N¹-(1,2-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-benzenediamine as white crystals was obtained in a similar manner to

Reference Example 77.

mp 197-198°C

Mass : 294 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 5.68 (2H, s), 6.49 (1H, s), 7.15 (1H, s), 7.24 (1H, s),
5 7.33-7.43 (1H, m), 7.56-7.69 (2H, m), 8.14 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 9.58 (1H, s).

Reference Example 79

To a suspension of 3-bromo-2-fluorobenzoic acid (1.16g) in
dichloromethane (10ml) were added oxalyl chloride (1.34g) and N,N-
10 dimethylformamide (1 drop) under stirring at ambient temperature.
After stirring for 2 hours, the reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo,
and the residue was taken up into dichloromethane (5ml) to give a
solution of a crude acid chloride. To a solution of 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-
imidazol-5-yl)aniline (900mg) and triethylamine (971mg) in
15 dichloromethane (10ml) was added the solution of the acid chloride
dropwise under stirring at ambient temperature. After stirring for 14
hours, the reaction mixture was evaporated. The residue was diluted
with water (100ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (50ml x 2). The
combined extracts were washed with an aqueous saturated solution of
20 ammonium chloride (50ml x 2), an aqueous saturated solution of
sodium hydrogencarbonate (50ml x 2) and brine (50ml). The organic
layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. After evaporation,
the residue was chromatographed on silica gel diluting with a mixture of
dichloromethane and methanol to give 3-bromo-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-
25 imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-fluorobenzamide (1.66g) as crystals.

Mass : 388,390 (1:1 ratio, Br isotopes, m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.35 (3H, s), 3.55 (3H, s), 6.87 (1H, s), 7.19 (1H, d,
J=7.8Hz), 7.31 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.44 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.6-7.8 (3H, m),
7.8-8.0 (1H, m).

30

Reference Example 80

The following compounds described in (1) and (2) were obtained
in a manner similar to Reference Example 79.

(1) N-[3-(1,2-Dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-fluoro-3-(3-thienyl)benzamide

Mass : 392 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36 (3H, s), 3.55 (3H, s), 6.87 (1H, s), 7.18 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.3-8.0 (9H, m), 10.60 (1H, br s).

(2) N-[3-(1,2-Dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-fluoro-3-(2-thienyl)benzamide

Mass : 392 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36 (3H, s), 3.55 (3H, s), 6.88 (1H, s), 7.1-7.3 (2H, m), 7.3-7.5 (2H, m), 7.5-7.9 (5H, m), 7.9-8.1 (1H, m), 10.65 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 81

To a suspension of 3-bromo-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-fluorobenzamide (1.94g) in dichloromethane (20ml) was added phosphorus pentachloride (1.25g) under stirring at ambient temperature. The mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo, and the residue was washed with n-hexane (5 X 60ml). The resultant powder was taken up into tetrahydrofuran (30ml) to give a solution of a crude iminochloride compound. To the solution was added O-(trimethylsilyl)hydroxylamine (1.28g) dropwise at 0°C. After stirring for 88 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo. The resultant residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (400ml) and washed with an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate (300ml), water (2 X 300ml) and brine (300ml). The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. After evaporation, the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol. The residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give 3-bromo-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-fluoro-N'-hydroxybenzenecarboximidamide (592mg) as crystals.

Mass : 403, 405 (1:1 ratio, Br isotopes, m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.28 (3H, s), 3.25 (3H, s), 6.55 (1H, s), 6.61 (1H, br s),

6.75 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.87 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.1-7.3 (2H, m), 7.4-7.6 (1H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 8.73 (1H, br s), 10.71 (1H, s).

Reference Example 82

- 5 The following compounds described in (1) to (3) were obtained in a manner similar to Reference Example 81.

(1) N-[3-(1,2-Dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-fluoro-N'-hydroxy-3-(2-thienyl)benzenecarboximidamide

- 10 Mass : 407 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.25 (3H, s), 3.22 (3H, s), 6.51 (1H, s), 6.65 (1H, br s), 6.7-6.9 (2H, m), 7.1-7.2 (2H, m), 7.31 (1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.4-7.6 (2H, m), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 8.70 (1H, br s), 10.63 (1H, s).

- 15 (2) N-[3-(1,2-Dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-fluoro-N'-hydroxy-3-(3-thienyl)benzenecarboximidamide

Mass : 407 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.25 (3H, s), 3.20 (3H, s), 6.51 (1H, s), 6.63 (1H, br s), 6.7-6.9 (2H, m), 7.15 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.2-7.9 (6H, m), 8.68 (1H, br s),

- 20 10.59 (1H, s).

(3) 3-Bromo-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-fluorobenzenecarbohydrazonamide

Mass : 402, 404 (1:1 ratio, Br isotopes, m/z, (M+H)⁺)

- 25 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.29 (3H, s), 3.30 (3H, s), 6.21 (2H, br s), 6.4-6.5 (1H, m), 6.5-6.7 (2H, m), 6.78 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.0-7.3 (2H, m), 7.4-7.7 (2H, m).

Reference Example 83

- 30 To a mixture of methyl 3-bromo-2-fluorobenzoate (117mg), 2-thiopheneboronic acid (83mg) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane (2ml) were added a 2M aqueous solution of sodium carbonate (0.83ml) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (29mg) at ambient temperature. The mixture was heated for 3 hours at 90°C. After

cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (30ml), and washed with water (20ml x 3) and brine (20ml). The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. After evaporation, the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane to give methyl 2-fluoro-3-(2-thienyl)benzoate (99mg).

Mass : 237 (m/z, (M+H)⁺).

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.89 (3H, s), 7.1-7.3 (1H, m), 7.39 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.6-7.9 (3H, m), 8.0-8.2 (1H, m).

Reference Example 84

Methyl 2-fluoro-3-(3-thienyl)benzoate was obtained in a manner similar to Reference Example 83.

Mass : 237 (m/z, (M+H)⁺).

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.88 (3H, s), 7.38 (1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.4-7.6 (1H, m), 7.6-7.9 (2H, m), 7.9-8.1 (2H, m).

Reference Example 85

To a solution of methyl 2-fluoro-3-(2-thienyl)benzoate (71mg) in methanol (2ml) was added a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (0.9ml) at 0°C under stirring. After stirring for an hour at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was acidified with 1N-hydrochloric acid, diluted with ethyl acetate (30ml), and then washed with water (30ml x 2) and brine (20ml). The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated to give 2-fluoro-3-(2-thienyl)benzoic acid (66mg) as colorless crystals.

Mass : 221 (m/z, (M-H)⁺).

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.1-7.3 (1H, m), 7.36 (1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.6-7.9 (3H, m), 7.9-8.1 (1H, m), 13.42 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 86

2-Fluoro-3-(3-thienyl)benzoic acid was obtained in a manner similar to Reference Example 85.

Mass : 221 (m/z, (M-H)⁺).

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.34 (1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.4-7.6 (1H, m), 7.6-8.0 (4H, m), 13.32 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 87

- 5 To a mixture of 1,1'-thiocarbonyldiimidazole (535mg) and acetonitrile (7ml) was added a solution of 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (375mg) in acetonitrile (7ml) dropwise over period of 15 minutes under stirring at 0°C. After stirring for 2 hours at ambient temperature, 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine (433mg) was added to the
- 10 mixture, and the reaction mixture was heated for 4 hours at 50-70°C. After cooling, the reaction mixture was evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-N'-(2-pyridylmethyl)thiourea (523mg).
- 15 Mass : 338 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.34 (3H, s), 3.55 (3H, s), 4.84 (2H, d, J=5.1Hz), 6.88 (1H, s), 7.1-7.5 (5H, m), 7.64 (1H, br s), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 8.39 (1H, t, J=5.1Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=4.7Hz), 9.98 (1H, br s).

20 Reference Example 88

- N-([3-Chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]methyl)-N'-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]thiourea was obtained in a manner similar to Reference Example 87.
- Mass : 440 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
- 25 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.35 (3H, s), 3.56 (3H, s), 5.03 (2H, d, J=4.4Hz), 6.88 (1H, s), 7.1-7.3 (1H, m), 7.3-7.5 (2H, m), 7.68 (1H, br s), 8.41 (1H, t, J=4.4Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 8.92 (1H, br s), 10.13 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 89

- 30 3-[(3-Nitrophenyl)amino]imidazo[1,5-a]pyridine was obtained in a manner similar to Example 88.
- Mass : 255 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 6.5-6.8 (2H, m), 7.27 (1H, s), 7.4-7.6 (2H, m), 7.6-7.8 (2H, m), 8.0-8.2 (1H, m), 8.3-8.4 (1H, m), 9.40 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 90

- To a solution of 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine (216mg) in dichloromethane (30ml) was added 3-nitrophenyl isothiocyanate (360mg) portionwise over period of 10 minutes under stirring at ambient temperature. After stirring for an hour, the resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and washed with dichloromethane to give N-(3-nitrophenyl)-N'-(2-pyridylmethyl)thiourea (476mg) as crystals.
- Mass : 289 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
- 10 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 4.85 (2H, br s), 7.2-7.5 (2H, m), 7.60 (1H, t, J=8.1Hz), 7.7-8.0 (3H, m), 8.56 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 8.65 (1H, br s), 8.72 (1H, br s), 10.31 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 91

- 15 To a mixture of 3-[(3-nitrophenyl)amino]imidazo[1,5-a]pyridine (366mg), ammonium chloride (37mg), ethyl alcohol (5ml), tetrahydrofuran (2.5ml) and water (2.5ml) were added Celite (400mg) and iron powder (235mg) under stirring at 70°C. The stirring was continued under reflux for an hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture
- 20 was diluted with ethyl acetate (20ml), filtered through Celite and evaporated. The resultant residue was chromatographed on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol to give N¹-(imidazo[1,5-a]pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-benzenediamine (129mg) as crystals.
- Mass : 225 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
- 25 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 4.91 (2H, br s), 5.9-6.1 (1H, m), 6.1-6.4 (2H, m), 6.4-6.7 (2H, m), 6.82 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.3-7.5 (1H, m), 7.87 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 8.30 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 92

- 30 A solution of 2-amino-3-(2-thienyl)benzoic acid (780 mg) in formamide (7.0 ml) was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 5 hours at 150°C. The mixture was poured into ice-water (1:1, 60 ml). The precipitated solid was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried to give 8-(2-thienyl)-4-quinazolinol (678 mg).

APCI-Mass : 227 (m/z, (M-H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.16(1H, dd, J=5.1, 3.7 Hz), 7.55(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz),
7.65(1H, dd, J=5.1, 1.1 Hz), 7.83(1H, dd, J=3.7, 1.1 Hz), 8.07(1H, d,
J=7.8 Hz), 8.22(1H, s), 8.25(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz).

5

Reference Example 93

To a suspension of 4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1(2H)-phthalazinone (2.0 g) in toluene (40 ml) was added phosphorous oxychloride (4.6 ml) dropwise under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. The mixture was refluxed for 3.0 hours and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with water, an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and brine. Then organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude solid was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give 1-chloro-4-(4-fluorobenzyl)phthalazine (1.89 g, 88.1 %).

10

15

APCI-mass : 273 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 4.71(2H, s), 7.10 (2H, dd, J = 9.0, 6.5 Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.40 (1H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 8.07-8.17 (2H, m), 8.29-8.42 (2H, m).

20

Reference Example 94

A mixture of 4-benzylisoquinolin-2-ol (310 mg) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.775 ml) was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for an hour at 100°C, then poured into ice-water. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with an aqueous saturated solution of potassium carbonate and brine. The organic layer was then dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give 4-benzyl-1-chloroisoquinoline (334 mg, 100 %).

25

APCI-mass : 254 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 4.52(2H, s), 7.14-7.28(5H, m), 7.76-7.91(2H, m),
8.13(1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.28(1H, s), 8.30(1H, d, J=8.5 Hz).

30

Reference Example 95

To a solution of 4-benzylisoquinoline (300 mg) in dichloromethane (3.5 ml) was added 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with water. To the solution was
5 added potassium carbonate (4.0 g) and the resulting mixture was stirred for an hour. The mixture was then filtered off and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure to give 4-benzylisoquinolin-2-ol (312 mg, 96.9 %).

APCI-mass : 236 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

10 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 4.37(2H, s), 7.19-7.32(5H, m), 7.54-7.68(2H, m), 7.89(1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 8.02(1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 8.09(1H, s), 8.88(1H, s).

Reference Example 96

To a solution of isoquinoline (1.82 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml)
15 was added a 1.0M solution of sodium triethylborohydride in tetrahydrofuran (15.5 ml) dropwise under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. After the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes, 2-thiophene carboxaldehyde (1.59 ml) was added to the reaction mixture in one portion via syringe. The mixture was stirred for 2 hours at room
20 temperature and cooled to 0°C. A 0.5N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (30 ml) and then a 30 wt% aqueous solution of hydrogen peroxide (15 ml) were added to the reaction mixture, and the ice bath was removed. After stirring for 3 hours, the mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate (120 ml x 3). The combined
25 extracts were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give 4-(2-thienylmethyl)isoquinoline (3.03 g, 76.7 %).

APCI-mass : 226 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

30 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 4.60(2H, s), 6.89-6.79(2H, m), 7.28-7.31(1H, m), 7.68(1H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 7.79(1H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 8.12(1H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 8.15(1H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 8.79(1H, s), 9.24(1H, s).

Reference Example 97

A mixture of 4-(2-thienylmethyl)isoquinolin-2-ol (500 mg) and

phosphorous oxychloride (1.25 ml) was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for an hour at 100°C, then poured into ice-water. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with an aqueous saturated solution of potassium carbonate and brine. The organic layer
5 was then dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 25 % ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 1-chloro-4-(2-thienylmethyl)isoquinoline (287 mg, 53.3 %).
APCI-mass : 260 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
10 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 4.62(2H, s), 6.90-6.94(2H, m), 7.32(1H, dd, J=5.0, 1.5 Hz), 7.73-7.95(2H, m), 8.20(1H, dd, J=7.5, 1.0 Hz), 8.30(1H, s), 8.32(1H, dd, J=7.5, 1.0 Hz).

Reference Example 98

15 To a mixture of 7-iodo-1H-indole-2,3-dione (1.62g), 3-thiopheneboronic acid (911mg) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (343mg) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (17.5ml) was added a solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate (997mg) in water (17.5ml). The mixture was refluxed for 5.0 hours, and the organic
20 solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue, partially soluble in water, was extracted with ethyl acetate (150ml x 2). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 30 % ethyl
25 acetate in n-hexane to give 7-(3-thienyl)-1H-indole-2,3-dione (779mg, 57.2%).
APCI-mass : 228 (m/z, (M-H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.14(1H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 7.35(1H, dd, J=4.8, 1.4 Hz), 7.50(1H, dd, J=7.5, 1.4 Hz), 7.67-7.74(3H, m), 10.87(1H, s).

30

Reference Example 99

To a stirred suspension of 7-(3-thienyl)-1H-indole-2,3-dione in a 5.0% aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (11ml) was added a 30% aqueous solution of hydrogen peroxide (11ml) dropwise. The mixture

was stirred for 20 minutes at 50°C and cooled to room temperature.

The filtrate was acidified to pH 3 with 1N-hydrochloric acid (5ml), and the precipitated solid was collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried to give 2-amino-3-(3-thienyl)benzoic acid (371mg, 77.6%).

5 APCI-mass : 218 (m/z, (M-H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 6.61(1H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 7.24-7.29(2H, m), 7.60-7.78(3H, m).

Reference Example 100

10 A solution of 2-amino-3-(3-thienyl)benzoic acid (148 mg) in formamide (1.5 ml) was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 6 hours at 150°C. The mixture was poured into ice-water (1:1, 20 ml). The precipitated solid was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried to give 8-(3-thienyl)-4-quinazolinol (126 mg, 81.8 %).

15 APCI-mass : 229 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.51-7.65(3H, m), 7.99-8.12(3H, m), 8.14(1H, s).

Reference Example 101

20 To a mixture of 8-(3-thienyl)-4-quinazolinol (330 mg) and phosphorous oxychloride (2.7 ml) was added a small amount of N,N-dimethylformamide. The mixture was refluxed under nitrogen atmosphere and evaporated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added water, and the precipitated solid was collected by filtration. The crude solid was purified by a silica gel column chromatography
25 eluting with 20 % ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 4-chloro-8-(3-thienyl)quinazoline (220 mg, 61.7 %).

APCI-mass : 247 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.70-7.76(2H, m), 7.93(1H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 8.21-8.37(3H, m), 9.16(1H, s).

30

Reference Example 102

To a mixture of 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-5-nitrophenyl methyl ether (208mg), activated carbon(312 mg), and tetrahydrofuran(3.1ml) were added Iron(III) chloride hexahydrate (21mg)

and hydrazine monohydrate (0.31ml). The mixture was heated at 80 C for 1 hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was evaporated. The resultant was diluted with ethyl acetate(40ml) and washed with water(30ml x 2) and brine (20ml). The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was evaporated to give 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-5-methoxyaniline (186mg) as crystals. Mass : 218 (m/z, (M+H)⁺) NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.32(3H,s), 3.49(3H, s), 3.68(3H,s), 5.20(2H, br s), 6.0-6.3(3H, m), 6.74(1H, s).

10

Reference Example 103

This was prepared in a manner similar to Reference Example 102 to give 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-5-fluoroaniline (250mg). Mass : 206 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

15 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.32 (3H, s), 3.51 (3H, s), 5.53 (2H, br s), 6.2-6.5 (3H, m), 6.80 (1H, s).

Reference Example 104

To a suspension of sodium hydride (1.70g, 60% in oil) in dimethyl carbonate (36ml) was added 7-fluoro-3,4-dihydro-1(2H)-naphthalenone (2.32 g) at ambient temperature under stirring. The mixture was heated at reflux for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with water under cooling, poured into 1N-hydrochloric acid (150 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (100ml x 2). The combined extracts were washed with brine (50ml), dried over magnesium sulfate, decolorized by activated carbon, and then filtered through Celite. The filtrate was evaporated to give methyl 7-fluoro-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenecarboxylate (2.97g) as yellow crystals.

25 Mass : 245 (m/z, (M+Na)⁺)
30 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : (keto form : enol form=6:4)
keto form: 2.1-2.4(2H, m), 2.9-3.1(2H, m), 3.69(3H, s), 3.88 (1H, dd, J=5.5, 10.2Hz), 7.2-7.6 (3H, m).
enol form: 2.4-2.6 (2H, m), 2.7-2.9 (2H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 7.2-7.6 (3H, m), 12.30(1H, s).

Reference Example 105

A mixture of methyl 7-fluoro-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenecarboxylate (2.90g) and formamidine acetate (5.43 g) was
5 heated with stirring for an hour at 180 °C. After cooling, the reaction mixture was partitioned between 1N-aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (200ml) and dichloromethane (100ml). The organic layer was extracted with 1N-aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (100ml) again, and the combined aqueous layers were washed with dichloromethane
10 (100 ml x 2) and neutralized with conc. hydrochloric acid. Resultant precipitates were collected by filtration, washed with water (50ml x 3) and dried under reduced pressure for 5 hours at 50 °C to give 9-fluoro-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-ol (1.80g) as a pale brown solid.
Mass : 217 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
15 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.6-3.0(4H, m), 7.1-7.4 (2H, m), 7.74 (1H, dd, J=2.8, 10.0Hz), 8.19 (1H, s), 12.54 (1H, br s).

Reference Example 106

To a mixture of 1H-imidazol-4-ylmethanol hydrochloride (4.55g),
20 imidazole (11.5g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (46ml) was added tert-butyltrimethylsilyl chloride (15.3g) at 0 °C. After stirring for 14 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was poured into water (heat evolution) and extracted with ethyl acetate (200ml x 2). The combined organic extracts were washed with an aqueous saturated solution of
25 sodium hydrogencarbonate (200ml), water (200 ml x 2) and brine (200 ml). The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane-methanol (1%, 2% and then 4%) to give tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl 1H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl
30 ether (6.68g) as colorless crystals.
Mass : 213 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ): 0.03(6H,s), 0.85(9H, s), 4.53(2H,s), 6.87(1H, br s), 7.51(1H, br s), 11.88(1H, br s).

Reference Example 107

In a 500 ml flask equipped with a magnetic stirrer bar were charged tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl 1H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl ether (1.20g), 3-nitrophenylboronic acid (1.13g), anhydrous cupric acetate (1.54g),
5 pyridine (0.67g), molecular sieves 3A (5.0g) and dichloromethane (48ml). The mixture was stirred under air for 12 hours at ambient temperature. After concentration of the reaction mixture under reduced pressure, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (1%) to give 4-({tert-
10 butyl(dimethyl)silyl}oxy)methyl)-1-(3-nitrophenyl)-1H-imidazole (185 mg) as crystals.
Mass : 334 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ): 0.10(6H,s), 0.90(9H, s), 4.61(2H,s), 7.7-7.9(2H, m), 8.1-8.3(2H, m), 8.41(1H, br s), 8.48 (1H, t, J=2.1 Hz).

15

Reference Example 108

To a solution of 4-({tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl}oxy)methyl)-1-(3-nitrophenyl)-1H-imidazole (227 mg) in methanol (5ml) was added 10% palladium on carbon (50% wet, 40 mg). The resultant mixture was
20 hydrogenated under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen gas for 12 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 3-[4-({tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl}oxy)methyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]aniline (204mg) as a pale yellow oil.
25 Mass : 304 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ): 0.08(6H,s), 0.89(9H, s), 4.58 (2H, s), 5.38 (2H, br s), 6.4-6.8 (3H, m), 7.0-7.2 (1H, m), 7.37 (1H, br s), 7.99 (1H, d, J=1.4 Hz).

Example 1

30 To a suspension of (3-aminophenyl)-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (0.1 g) in ethanol (5 ml) was added methyl thiobenzimidate hydroiodide (90 mg), and the mixture was heated to 90°C for 2 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate

solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 0-20% methanol in dichloromethane to give N-[3-

5 (5-phenylisoquinoline-1-ylamino)phenyl]benzamidine (52 mg).

APCI-mass ; 415 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 6.65 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, J=6.1Hz), 7.21-7.42 (1H, m), 7.42-7.76 (14H, m), 7.85-8.05 (3H, m), 8.59 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 9.26 (1H, s).

10

Example 2

4-Fluoro-N-[3-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-ylamino)phenyl]benzamidine (61 mg) was obtained from (3-aminophenyl)-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (0.1 g) and 4-fluoro-15 thiobenzimidic acid methyl ester hydroiodide (105 mg) in a manner similar to Example 1.

APCI-mass ; 433.2 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 6.60 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, J=6.1Hz), 7.21-7.42 (3H, m), 7.42-7.80 (11H, m), 7.85-8.15 (3H, m), 8.59 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 9.23 (1H, s).

20

Example 3

[6-(2-Methylpyridin-3-yloxy)-pyridin-3-yl]-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (109 mg) was obtained from 1-chloro-5-25 phenylisoquinoline (78 mg) and [6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]amine (131 mg) in a manner similar to Reference Example 4 FR235762.

APCI-mass ; 405 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.35 (3H, s), 7.15 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.30 (1H, dd, J=4.7, 8.0Hz), 7.38-7.60 (6H, m), 7.60-7.84 (3H, m), 7.90 (1H, s), 8.28-8.40 (2H, m), 8.52-8.67 (2H, m), 9.41 (1H, s).

30

Example 4

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-phenylisoquinoline (0.162 g) and 3-

(imidazol-1-yl)aniline (215 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 5 minutes.

After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-4% methanol in dichloromethane to give (3-imidazol-1-ylphenyl)-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (100 mg).

APCI-mass ; 363 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.07 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.24 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 7.40-7.85 (9H, m), 7.90 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 8.20-8.28 (2H, m), 8.59 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 9.47 (1H, s).

Example 5

To a solution of (3-aminomethylphenyl)-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (50 mg) in dimethoxyethane (1 ml) were added 2-chloro-1H-benzoimidazole (46 mg) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.13 ml), and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 60 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%) and ethyl acetate. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-6 % methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give {3-[(1H-benzoimidazol-2-ylamino)methyl]phenyl}-(5-phenyl-isoquinolin-1-yl)amine (32 mg).

APCI-mass ; 442 (m/z, [M+H]⁺),

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 4.55 (2H, d, J=5.9Hz), 6.87-6.94 (2H, m), 6.96-7.90 (17H, m), 8.62 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 9.28 (1H, s).

Example 6

To a solution of (3-aminomethylphenyl)-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (50 mg) in dimethoxyethane (1 ml) were added 2-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzoimidazole (87 mg) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.13

- ml), and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 48 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%) and ethyl acetate. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-6 % methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give 3-[(1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-2-ylamino)methyl]phenyl-(5-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (28 mg).
- 5 APCI-mass; 456(m/z, [M+H]⁺),
10 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ): 3.56 (3H, s), 4.65 (2H, d, J=5.9Hz), 6.85-7.95 (18H, m), 8.59 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 9.27 (1H, s).

Example 7

- 15 A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline (0.1 g) and 3-(imidazol-1-yl)aniline (194 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 30 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10 %). The separated organic layer was washed with brine,
20 dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-4 % methanol in dichloromethane to give 3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl-[5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (3.3 mg). APCI-mass ; 369 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
25 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.05-8.10 (12H, m), 8.10-8.30 (2H, m), 8.55 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 9.45 (1H, s).

Example 8

- 30 A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline (65 mg) and 3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)phenylamine (90 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 10 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10 %). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated

under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-2 % methanol in dichloromethane to give [3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)phenyl]-[5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (42 mg).

5 APCI-mass ; 381 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.23 (1H, d, J=6.2Hz), 7.30-7.82 (7H, m), 7.95-8.10 (2H, m), 8.27 (1H, s), 8.57 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 9.14 (2H, s), 9.21 (1H, s), 9.43 (1H, s).

10 Example 9

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline (73 mg) and 3-([1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)phenylamine (95 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 10 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10 %). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0%-2% methanol in dichloromethane to give [5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]-[3-
20 ([1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (52 mg).

APCI-mass ; 370 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.25 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.37 (1H, d, J=4.7Hz), 7.42-7.60 (2H, m), 7.60-7.84 (4H, m), 7.90-8.00 (1H, m), 8.06 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 8.26 (1H, s), 8.50 (1H, s), 8.58 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 9.27 (1H, s), 9.52 (1H, s).

25

Example 10

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline (66 mg) and 3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenylamine (100 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 10 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the
30 reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0%-2%

methanol in dichloromethane to give ([3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]-[5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (32 mg).

APCI-mass ; 397 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.37 (3H, s), 3.60 (3H, s), 6.90 (1H, s), 7.04 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.20 (1H, d, J=5.9Hz), 7.30-7.50 (2H, m), 7.57-7.80 (4H, m), 7.87 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.92-8.08 (2H, m), 8.55 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.34 (1H, s).

Example 11

10 A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline (80 mg) and [6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]amine (131 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 10 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic
15 layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a gel permeation chromatography (JAIGEI-1H/2H) eluting with 0.5% triethylamine in chloroform to give [6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]-(5-thiophen-3-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (81 mg).

20 APCI-mass ; 411 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.35 (3H, s), 7.13 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.24-7.42 (2H, m), 7.51 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.60-7.82 (4H, m), 7.95 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 8.30-8.40 (2H, m), 8.43-8.60 (2H, m), 9.36 (1H, s).

25 Example 12

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline (90 mg) and 4-methyl-3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)phenylamine (136 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 10 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an
30 aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a gel permeation chromatography (JAIGEI-1H/2H) eluting with 0.5% triethylamine in chloroform to give [4-methyl-3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)phenyl]-

[5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (81 mg).

APCI-mass ; 395 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.25 (3H, s), 7.18 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.26-7.40 (2H, m),
7.60-7.80 (4H, m), 7.83 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.90-8.08 (2H, m), 8.54 (1H, d,
5 J=7.3Hz), 8.91 (2H, s), 9.23 (1H, s), 9.29 (1H, s).

Example 13

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-bromoisoquinoline (65 mg) and 3-(
10 (imidazol-1-yl)aniline (86 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 5 minutes. After
cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into
a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution
(10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over
potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The
residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (50 ml)
15 eluting with 0-3 % methanol in dichloromethane to give (5-
bromoisoquinolin-1-yl)-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (54 mg).
APCI-mass ; 365, 367 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.13 (1H, s), 7.23-7.67 (4H, m), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.85 (1H,
d, J=9.1Hz), 8.08-8.28 (4H, m), 8.60 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 9.52 (1H, s).

20

Example 14

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-bromoisoquinoline (52 mg) and 3-(2,3-
dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)aniline (80 mg) was heated to 190 °C for an
hour. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was
25 taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium
carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed
with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under
reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column
chromatography on silica gel (50 ml) eluting with 0-3 % methanol in
30 dichloromethane to give (5-bromoisoquinolin-1-yl)-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-
imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]amine (23 mg).
APCI-mass ; 393, 395 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.37 (3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s), 6.87 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, d,
J=7.6Hz), 7.30-7.47 (2H, m), 7.56 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz),

7.94 (1H, s), 8.03-8.23 (2H, m), 8.59 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.42 (1H, s).

Example 15

To a solution of (5-bromoisoquinolin-1-yl)-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]amine (0.1 g) in a mixture of dimethoxyethane (0.8 ml) and an aqueous sodium carbonate solution (2 M, 0.4 ml) were added 4-fluorophenylboronic acid (46 mg) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium (0) (14 mg) under nitrogen, and the mixture was heated to 100 °C for 3 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the separated organic layer was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up into ethyl acetate. The mixture was washed in turn with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%) and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was purified by a gel permeation chromatography (JAIGEL-1H/2H) eluting with 0.5% triethylamine in chloroform to give [3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (1.22 g).

APCI-mass ; 409 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.37 (3H, s), 3.60 (3H, s), 6.87 (1H, s), 6.99 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.04 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.29-7.46 (3H, m), 7.46-7.60 (2H, m), 7.60-7.80 (2H, m), 7.87 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.92-8.04 (2H, m), 8.58 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 9.35 (1H, s).

Example 16

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-bromoisoquinoline (71 mg) and 3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-phenylamine (100 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 10 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-3 % methanol in dichloromethane to give (5-bromoisoquinolin-1-yl)-[3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)phenyl]amine (42 mg).

APCI-mass ; 377, 379 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 7.36 (1H, d, J=6.1Hz), 7.40-7.70 (3H, m), 7.94-8.31 (4H, m), 8.61 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 9.14 (2H, s), 9.22 (1H, s), 9.49 (1H, s).

Example 17

- 5 To a suspension of (3-aminophenyl)-(5-bromoisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (80mg) in ethanol (2 ml) was added methyl thiobenzimidate hydroiodide (86 mg), and the mixture was heated to 90°C for 2 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate
- 10 solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 0-20 % methanol in dichloromethane gave N-[3-(5-bromoisoquinolin-1-ylamino)phenyl]benzamidine (52 mg).
- 15 APCI-mass ; 415, 417 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
- NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 6.50-6.80 (3H, m), 7.20-7.40 (2H, m), 7.40-7.70 (6H, m), 7.88-8.22 (4H, m), 8.63 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 9.29 (1H, s).

Example 18

- 20 A mixture of 1-chloro-5-bromoisoquinoline (68 mg) and [6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]amine (112 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 7 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic
- 25 layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-5 % methanol in dichloromethane to give (5-bromo-isoquinolin-1-yl)-[6-(2-methylpyridine-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]amine (30 mg).
- 30 APCI-mass ; 407, 409 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
- NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 2.34 (3H, s), 7.14 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.28-7.40 (2H, m), 7.45-7.65 (2H, m), 6.02-8.17 (2H, m), 8.25-8.37 (2H, m), 8.48 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 8.54 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 9.45 (1H, s).

Example 19

A mixture of 1-chloroisoquinoline (41 mg) and [6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]amine (100 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 10 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-3 % methanol in dichloromethane to give (isoquinolin-1-yl)-[6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]amine (32 mg).

APCI-mass ; 329 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.36 (3H, s), 7.13 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=5.8Hz), 7.30 (1H, dd, J=4.6, 8.1Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.55-7.86 (3H, m), 7.96 (1H, d, J=5.7Hz), 8.30-8.42 (2H, m), 8.42-8.56 (2H, m), 9.30 (1H, s)

Example 20

To a suspension of (3-aminophenyl)-(isoquinolin-1-yl)amine (0.1 g) in ethanol (3 ml) was added methyl thiobenzimidate hydroiodide (120 mg), and the mixture was heated to 90°C for 2 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 0-20% methanol in dichloromethane to give N-[3-(isoquinolin-1-ylamino)phenyl]benzamidine (68 mg).

APCI-mass ; 339 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 6.27 (2H, brs), 6.50 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.16 (1H, d, J=5.7Hz), 7.25 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.40-7.85 (8H, m), 7.95-8.08 (3H, m), 8.54 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 9.08 (1H, s)

Example 21

A mixture of 1-chloro-4-phenylisoquinoline (0.20 g) and 3-imidazol-1-ylphenylamine (0.132 g) was heated to 200 °C for 5 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-20 % methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give [3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-(4-phenylisoquinolin-1-yl)amine (34 mg).
APCI-mass ; 363 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.13 (1H, s), 7.24 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.39-7.61 (6H, m), 7.63-7.81 (4H, m), 7.91 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 8.20-8.25 (2H, m), 8.55-8.67 (1H, m), 9.49 (1H, s)

15

Example 22

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(4-fluorophenyl)isoquinoline (150 mg) and 3-(imidazol-1-yl)aniline (185 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 10 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-2 % methanol in dichloromethane to give [3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (23 mg).
APCI-mass ; 381 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.03 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.24-7.35 (1H, m), 7.36-7.60 (5H, m), 7.65-7.78 (3H, m), 7.82-7.95 (1H, m), 8.03 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 8.13-8.26 (2H, m), 8.59 (1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 9.47 (1H, s).

30

Example 23

To a suspension of N-(benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine (42mg) in ethanol (2 ml) was added methyl thiobenzimidate

hydroiodide (38.5 mg), and the mixture was heated to 90°C for 2 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up in to a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%) The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 0-3% methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give N-[3-(benzo[d]isoxazol-3-ylamino)phenyl]benzamidinium (31 mg).

APCI-mass ; 329 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 6.30 (2H, brs), 6.48 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.20-7.55 (7H, m), 7.55-7.72 (2H, m), 7.90-8.08 (2H, m), 8.16 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 9.46 (1H, s).

Example 24

To a solution of N-[3-(benzo[d]isoxazol-3-ylamino)phenyl]benzamidinium (1.3 g) in ethyl acetate (2 ml) was added a solution of hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (4 N, 3.3 ml) at ambient temperature. The resultant crystalline was collected by filtration, washed with ethyl acetate and dried *in vacuo* to give N-[3-(benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)phenyl]benzamidinium hydrochloride (1.45 g).

APCI-mass ; 329 (m/z, [free form of M+H]⁺)

mp>250 °C

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.07 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.32-7.50 (1H, m), 7.50-7.90 (5H, m), 7.90-8.05 (3H, m), 8.38 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 10.28 (1H, s).

Example 25

To a solution of N-[3-(benzo[d]isoxazol-3-ylamino)phenyl]benzamidinium (0.936 g) in methanol (4.6 ml) was added methanesulfonic acid (0.185 ml) at ambient temperature. To the mixture was added diisopropyl ether (20 ml). The resultant precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diisopropyl ether and dried *in vacuo* to give N-[3-(benzo[d]isoxazol-3-ylamino)phenyl]benzamidinium methanesulfonate (0.78 g).

APCI-mass ; 329 (m/z, [free form of M+H]⁺),

mp: 113-115 °C

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.07 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.32-7.50 (1H, m), 7.50-7.90 (5H, m), 7.90-8.05 (3H, m), 8.38 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 10.28 (1H, s).

5

Example 26

To a suspension of N-(benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine (0.1 g) in ethanol (3 ml) was added thiophene-2-carboximidothioic acid methyl ester hydroiodide (0.13 g), and the mixture was heated to 90°C for 2 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 0-3% methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was triturated with a mixture of dichloromethane and diisopropyl ether to give N-[3-(benzo[d]isoxazol-3-ylamino)phenyl]thiophene-2-carboxamidine (90 mg).

20 APCI-mass ; 335 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 6.35-6.60 (3H, m), 7.05-7.20 (1H, m), 7.20-7.50 (4H, m), 7.58-7.70 (3H, m), 7.70-7.85 (1H, m), 8.16 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.46 (1H, s).

25 Example 27

To a suspension of N-(7-phenylbenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine (74 mg) in ethanol (2 ml) was added methyl thiobenzimidate hydroiodide (82 mg), and the mixture was heated to 90°C for 1.5 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (50 ml) eluting with 0-25% methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained

product was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give N-[3-(7-phenylbenzo[d]isoxazol-3-ylamino)phenyl]benzamidinium (45 mg).

APCI-mass ; 405 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 6.62 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 6.95 (2H, brs), 7.30-7.60 (10H, m), 7.83-8.05 (5H, m), 8.18 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 9.61 (1H, s).

Example 28

To a suspension of N-(7-bromobenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine (50 mg) in ethanol (2 ml) was added methyl thiobenzimidate hydroiodide (46 mg), and the mixture was heated to 90°C for an hour. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (50 ml) eluting with 0-20% methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give N-[3-[(7-bromobenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)amino]phenyl]benzamidinium (45 mg).

APCI-mass ; 407, 409 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 6.63 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 6.95 (2H, brs), 7.30-7.70 (7H, m), 7.85-8.12 (3H, m), 8.20 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 9.68 (1H, s)

Example 29

To a solution of [6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]amine (0.22 g) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added dropwise a solution of n-butyl lithium in n-hexane (1.54 M, 0.62 ml) at 0 °C. The mixture was allowed to stir at 0 °C for 30 minutes, and to the mixture was added a solution of 3-chlorobenzo[d]isoxazole (0.1 g) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 15 hours, and was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous ammonium chloride solution. The separated organic layer was washed well with water, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-3 %

methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give (benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)-[6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]amine (49 mg).

APCI-mass ; 319 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

- 5 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.34 (3H, s), 7.18 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.23-7.45 (2H, m), 7.49 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.55-7.63 (2H, m), 8.10 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.20-8.39 (2H, m), 8.42 (1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 9.75 (1H, s).

Example 30

- 10 A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(pyrrol-1-yl)isoquinoline (90 mg) and 3-([1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)phenylamine (126 mg) was heated to 190 °C for 5 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic layer was washed
- 15 with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated. The obtained residue was triturated with methanol to give [5-(pyrrol-1-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]-[3-([1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (33 mg).

APCI-mass ; 353 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

- NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 6.25-6.4 (2H, m), 6.90 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.05-7.20
- 20 (2H, m), 7.40-7.60 (2H, m), 7.65-7.80 (2H, m), 7.83-8.01 (1H, m), 8.08 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 8.25 (1H, s), 8.45-8.55 (1H, m), 8.55-8.73 (1H, m), 9.27 (1H, s), 9.61 (1H, s).

Example 31

- 25 A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(pyrrol-1-yl)isoquinoline (90 mg) and 3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenylamine (147 mg) was heated to 190 °C for an hour. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic
- 30 layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-8 % methanol in dichloromethane to give [3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]-[5-(pyrrol-1-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (21 mg).

APCI-mass ; 380 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.37 (3H, s), 3.60 (3H, s), 6.30 (2H, t, J=2.0Hz),
6.82-7.00 (2H, m), 7.00-7.20 (3H, m), 7.41 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.65-7.80
(2H, m), 7.80-8.10 (3H, m), 8.55-8.65 (1H, m), 9.42 (1H, s).

5

Example 32

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(pyrrol-1-yl)isoquinoline (90 mg) and
[6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]amine (158 mg) was heated to
190 °C for 8 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the
10 reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an
aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic
layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and
evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a
column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-3 %
15 methanol in dichloromethane to give [6-(2-methylpyridin-3-
yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]-[5-(pyrrol-1-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (75 mg).

APCI-mass ; 394 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.35 (3H, s), 6.34 (2H, t, J=2.0Hz), 6.85 (1H, d,
J=6.0Hz), 7.06 (2H, t, J=2.0Hz), 7.14 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.30 (1H, dd,
20 J=4.7, 8.1Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.60-7.80 (2H, m), 7.96 (1H, d,
J=6.0Hz), 8.25-8.40 (2H, m), 8.45-8.63 (2H, m), 9.45 (1H, s).

Example 33

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(pyrrol-1-yl)isoquinoline (90 mg) and 4-
25 methyl-3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)phenylamine (145 mg) was heated to 190 °C
for 8 minutes. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction
mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an
aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10%). The separated organic
layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and
30 evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a
column chromatography on silica gel (60 ml) eluting with 0-2% methanol
in dichloromethane to give [4-methyl-3-(pyrimidin-5-yl)phenyl]-[5-
(pyrrol-1-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (60 mg).

APCI-mass ; 378 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 2.25 (3H, s), 6.33 (2H, t, $J=2.0\text{Hz}$), 6.82 (1H, d, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 7.08 (2H, t, $J=2.0\text{Hz}$), 7.33 (1H, d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$), 7.65-7.78 (2H, m), 7.82 (1H, d, $J=2.0\text{Hz}$), 7.90-8.05 (2H, m), 8.52-8.70 (1H, m), 8.91 (2H, s), 9.23 (1H, s), 9.39 (1H, s).

5

Example 34

A solution of N-formyl-2-amino-1-[3-(quinolin-2-ylamino)-phenyl]-ethanone (0.32 g), xylene (10 ml), acetic acid (2 ml) and 40% methylamine in water (2 ml) was heated at reflux for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with weakly basic brine (three times), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by a column chromatography (silica gel, dichloromethane/methanol) to give [3-(1-methyl-imidazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-(quinolin-2-yl)-amine as a brown powder (0.18 g).

15

m.p. : 60-65°C

IR (KBr, cm^{-1}): 3292, 1592

Mass : 301 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR (DMSO- d_6 , δ): 3.82 (3H, s), 7.05-7.10 (3H, m), 7.30 (1H, ddd, $J=7, 7, 1.5\text{Hz}$), 7.41 (1H, dd, $J=7.8, 7.8\text{Hz}$), 7.55-7.85 (5H, m), 8.08 (1H, d, $J=8.9\text{Hz}$), 8.61 (1H, dd, $J=1, 1\text{Hz}$), 9.55 (1H, s).

20

Example 35

A mixture of 3-(1-methylimidazol-5-yl)aniline (693 mg) and 1-chloroisoquinoline (164 mg) was heated at 150°C for an hour. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was dissolved in dichloromethane. The solution was washed with a diluted aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and then brine. The organic phase was dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by a column chromatography (silica gel, dichloromethane/methanol). The obtained product was recrystallized from diethyl ether to give [3-(1-methyl-imidazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-(isoquinolin-1-yl)-amine as white crystals (85 mg).

30

m.p. : 208-209°C (diethyl ether)

IR (KBr, cm^{-1}): 3282, 1593, 800

Mass : 301 (m/z , $(M+H)^+$)

NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, δ): 3.74 (3H, s), 7.05-7.13 (2H, m), 7.21 (1H, d, $J=5.7\text{Hz}$),
7.40 (1H, dd, $J=7.9$, 7.9Hz), 7.63-7.82 (5H, m), 8.00-8.10 (2H, m), 8.55
5 (1H, d, $J=8.3\text{Hz}$), 9.25 (1H, s).

Example 36

(4-Benzyl-phthalazin-1-yl)-(3-imidazol-1-yl-phenyl)-amine was prepared from 1-benzyl-4-chloro-phthalazine in a manner similar to

10 Example 35.

m.p.: 214-217°C (diisopropyl ether)

IR (KBr, cm^{-1}): 1612, 1568

Mass : 378 (m/z , $(M+H)^+$)

NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, δ): 4.57 (2H, s), 7.10-7.40 (7H, m), 7.50 (1H, t, $J=8\text{Hz}$),
15 7.68 (1H, s), 7.80-8.05 (3H, m), 8.10-8.20 (2H, m), 8.27 (1H, t, $J=1\text{Hz}$),
8.60 (1H, d, $J=8\text{Hz}$), 9.35 (1H, s).

Example 37

N,N'-Di(isoquinolin-1-yl)-butane-1,4-diamine was prepared in a
20 manner similar to Example 35.

m.p.: 189-192°C (diisopropyl ether)

IR (KBr, cm^{-1}): 3398, 1520

Mass : 343 (m/z , $(M+H)^+$)

NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, δ): 1.75 (4H, s), 3.54 (4H, d, $J=5\text{Hz}$), 6.85 (2H, d, $J=6\text{Hz}$),
25 7.40-7.75 (8H, m), 7.84 (2H, d, $J=6\text{Hz}$), 8.22 (2H, d, $J=8\text{Hz}$).

Example 38

N,N'-Di(isoquinolin-1-yl)-transcyclohexane-1,4-diamine was prepared in a manner similar to Example 35.

30 m.p. : 278-280°C (diisopropyl ether)

IR (KBr, cm^{-1}): 3419, 1518

Mass : 369 (m/z , $(M+H)^+$)

NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, δ): 1.40-1.80 (4H, m), 2.00-2.40 (4H, m), 4.17 (2H, br s),
6.87 (2H, d, $J=8\text{Hz}$), 7.10 (2H, br d, $J=8\text{Hz}$), 7.49 (2H, t, $J=8\text{Hz}$), 7.55-

7.75 (4H, m), 7.87 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 8.33 (2H, d, J=8Hz).

Example 39

(Indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazin-3-yl)-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)-phenyl]-
5 amine was prepared from 3-chloro-indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazine in a
manner similar to Example 35.

m.p. : 223-226°C (diisopropyl ether)

IR (KBr, cm⁻¹): 1608

Mass : 362 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

10 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.16 (1H, s), 7.34 (1H, dd, J=8, 1Hz), 7.40-7.65 (3H,
m), 7.71 (1H, d, J=1Hz), 7.95-8.10 (4H, m), 8.22 (1H, s), 8.30 (1H, d,
J=7Hz), 8.43 (1H, t, J=2Hz), 8.48 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 9.78 (1H, s).

Example 40

15 (Indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazin-3-yl)-[3-(isoquinolin-1-
ylaminomethyl)-phenyl]-amine was prepared from 3-chloro-
indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazine in a manner similar to Example 35.

m.p. : 149-152°C (diisopropyl ether-ethyl acetate)

IR (KBr, cm⁻¹): 1527

20 Mass : 452 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 4.81 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 6.90 (1H, d, J=6Hz), 7.10 (1H, d,
J=8Hz), 7.32 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.45-7.75 (5H, m), 7.80-8.10 (7H, m), 8.25
(1H, d, J=7Hz), 8.35 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.44 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 9.56 (1H, s).

25 Example 41

N-[3-(Indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazin-3-ylamino)-phenyl]-
benzamidine hydroiodide was prepared from N-(indeno[1,2,3-
de]phthalazin-3-yl)-benzene-1,3-diamine in a manner similar to
Example 1.

30 m.p. : 183-186°C (diisopropyl ether-methanol)

IR (KBr, cm⁻¹): 1655

Mass : 414 (m/z, (M⁺-HI+1))

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.15 (1H, br d, J=7Hz), 7.50-7.85 (8H, m), 7.90-8.10
(7H, m), 8.31 (1H, d, J=7Hz), 8.40-8.60 (2H, m), 9.85 (1H, s).

Example 42

(Indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazine-3-yl)-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]amine was prepared from 3-chloro-indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazine in a manner similar to Example 35.

Mass : 390 (m/z, (M+H)⁺),

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 2.38 (3H, s), 3.62 (3H, s), 6.91 (1H, s), 7.13 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.4-7.6 (3H, m), 7.9-8.1 (4H, m), 8.21 (1H, s), 8.28 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 8.48 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.67 (1H, s).

Example 43

(Indeno[1,2,3-d,e]phthalazin-3-yl)-[3-(1-methyl-imidazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-amine as yellow crystals was from 3-chloro-indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazine prepared in a manner similar to Example 35.

m.p. : 155-157°C (ethyl acetate)

IR (KBr, cm⁻¹): 1539, 1450, 1400

Mass : 376 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 3.77 (3H, s), 7.09 (1H, d, J=1.0Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.45-7.53 (3H, m), 7.74 (1H, d, J=1.0Hz), 7.96-8.07 (4H, m), 8.25-8.31 (2H, m), 8.48 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.67 (1H, br s).

Example 44

[3-(Imidazol-1-yl)-phenyl]-(isoquinolin-1-yl)-amine as brown crystals was prepared in a manner similar to Example 35.

m.p. : 164-167°C (methanol)

IR (KBr, cm⁻¹) : 3313, 1546

Mass : 287 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.13 (1H, s), 7.20-7.27 (2H, m), 7.46 (1H, dd, J=8.0, 8.0Hz), 7.67-7.78 (3H, m), 7.82-7.94 (2H, m), 8.05 (1H, d, J=5.7Hz), 8.17-8.22 (2H, m), 8.55 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 9.37 (1H, br s).

Example 45

[3-(Imidazol-1-yl)-phenyl]-(phthalazin-1-yl)-amine as a brown powder was prepared in a manner similar to Example 35.

m.p. : 135-137°C (methanol)

IR (KBr, cm⁻¹): 1610

Mass : 288 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

5 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 7.14 (1H, s), 7.29 (1H, br d, J=9.2Hz), 7.51 (1H, dd, J=8.0, 8.0Hz), 7.68 (1H, br s), 7.95-8.05 (4H, m), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.24 (1H, dd, J=2.0, 2.0Hz), 8.60 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 9.20 (1H, s), 9.39 (1H, s).

Example 46

10 N-(Indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazin-3-yl)-N'-(isoquinolin-1-yl)-butane-1,4-diamine was prepared from N-(indeno[1,2,3-de]phthalazin-3-yl)-butane-1,4-diamine in a manner similar to Example 35.

m.p. : 95-105°C (diisopropyl ether)

IR (KBr, cm⁻¹): 1541

Mass : 418 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

15 NMR (DMSO-d₆, δ): 1.60-2.00 (4H, m), 3.50-3.80 (4H, m), 6.84 (1H, d, J=6Hz), 7.40-8.40 (15H, m).

Example 47

20 To a solution of 3-chloro-5-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (3.0g) in tetrahydrofuran (60ml) was added a 1.5M solution of n-butyl lithium in n-hexane (9ml) dropwise with stirring at -5°C followed by stirring for additional 30 minutes at the same temperature. To the reaction mixture was added 4-chloro-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazoline (2.93g) and the stirring was continued for 40 hours at ambient
25 temperature. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in 0.3N-hydrochloric acid (500ml). The mixture was washed with dichloromethane (200ml x 3), neutralized with a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and extracted with dichloromethane (200ml x 3). The combined organic extracts were dried over magnesium
30 sulfate and filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol. The obtained product was then triturated with a mixture of ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-[3-chloro-5-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-5,6-

dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine (1.5g) as colorless crystals.

Mass : 402 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37 (3H, s), 2.8-3.1 (4H, m), 3.60 (3H, s), 6.97 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, dd, J=1.6Hz, 1.6Hz), 7.3-7.5 (3H, m), 7.81 (1H, dd, J=1.6Hz, 1.6Hz), 7.96 (1H, dd, J=1.9Hz, 1.9Hz), 8.1-8.3 (1H, m), 8.65 (1H, s), 8.86 (1H, br s).

Example 48

N-[3-(1,2-Dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-5-fluorophenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine was obtained in a manner similar to Example 1.

Mass : 386 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37 (3H, s), 2.8-3.1 (4H, m), 3.61 (3H, s), 6.9-7.0 (1H, m), 6.95 (1H, s), 7.3-7.5 (3H, m), 7.67 (1H, br s), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 8.1-8.3 (1H, m), 8.65 (1H, s), 8.88 (1H, br s).

Example 49

A mixture of 4-chloro-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazoline (30g), 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (25.9g) and 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (90ml) was heated for an hour at 200°C. After cooling, a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (140ml) and water (500ml) were added to the reaction mixture and the resultant mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 300ml). The combined extracts were washed with an aqueous saturated solution of ammonium chloride (2 X 400ml), an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate (300ml) and brine (200ml). The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, decolorized by activated charcoal powder and then filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was triturated with a mixture of ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether, and chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol. The obtained product was then triturated with ethyl acetate twice to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine (15.5g) as colorless crystals.

Mass : 368 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36 (3H, s), 2.8-3.1 (4H, m), 3.58 (3H, s), 6.88 (1H, s), 7.10 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.3-7.5 (4H, m), 7.72 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.8-7.9 (1H, m), 8.1-8.3 (1H, m), 8.58 (1H, s), 8.75 (1H, br s).

5 Example 50

The following compounds described in (1) to (7) were obtained in a manner similar to Example 49.

- (1) N-[3-(4,5-Dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine
10 Mass :368 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.12 (3H, s), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.8-3.1 (4H, m), 7.05 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.3-7.5 (3H, m), 7.47 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.65 (1H, s), 7.81 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.89 (1H, br s), 8.1-8.3 (1H, m), 8.61 (1H, s), 8.85 (1H, br s).
- 15 (2) 3-Chloro-N⁵-(5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-yl)-N²-(2-pyridylmethyl)-2,5-pyridinediamine
Mass :415 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.7-3.1 (4H, m), 4.68 (2H, d, J=5.7Hz), 7.05 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 7.2-7.5 (5H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m), 7.98 (1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 8.1-8.2 (2H, m), 8.48 (1H, s), 8.52 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.60 (1H, br s).
- 20 (3) N-[6-[(2-Methyl-3-pyridyl)oxy]-3-pyridyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine
Mass :382 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.33 (3H, s), 2.8-3.1 (4H, m), 7.13 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.2-7.5 (4H, m), 7.52 (1H, dd, J=1.4Hz, 8.1Hz), 8.1-8.2 (2H, m), 8.2-8.4 (2H, m), 8.52 (1H, s), 8.81 (1H, br s).
- 30 (4) N-[3-(4-Methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine
Mass :354 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.18 (3H, s), 2.8-3.1 (4H, m), 7.2-7.5 (6H, m), 7.72 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.99 (1H, t, J=2.0Hz), 8.06 (1H, s), 8.1-8.3 (1H, m), 8.62

(1H, s), 8.82 (1H, br s).

(5) N-[3-(1H-1,2,4-Triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine

5 Mass :341 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.9-3.1 (4H, m), 7.3-7.6 (5H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 8.1-8.3 (1H, m), 8.26 (1H, s), 8.3-8.4 (1H, m), 8.63 (1H, s), 8.93 (1H, br s), 9.27 (1H, s).

10 (6) N-[3-(5-Pyrimidinyl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine

Mass :352 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.9-3.1 (4H, m), 7.3-7.6 (5H, m), 7.8-8.0 (1H, m), 8.1-8.3 (2H, m), 8.61 (1H, s), 8.82 (1H, br s), 9.13 (2H, s), 9.21 (1H, s).

15

(7) N-[4-Methyl-3-(5-pyrimidinyl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine

Mass :366 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

20 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.25 (3H, s), 2.8-3.1 (4H, m), 7.2-7.5 (4H, m), 7.67 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.79 (1H, dd, J=2.3Hz, 8.3Hz), 8.1-8.3 (1H, m), 8.55 (1H, s), 8.72 (1H, br s), 8.90 (2H, s), 9.23 (1H, s).

Example 51

25 A mixture of 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (94mg), 4-chloro-5,6-dihydrothieno[2,3-h]quinazoline (112mg) and 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (1ml) was heated for 3 hours at 190°C. After cooling, the reaction mixture was dissolved in 0.5N-hydrochloric acid (20ml) and washed with dichloromethane (20ml x 3). The mixture was neutralized with a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and
30 extracted with dichloromethane (20ml x 2). The combined organic extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate, decolorized by activated charcoal powder and then filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol. The obtained product was triturated

with ethyl acetate to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrothieno[2,3-h]quinazolin-4-amine (30mg) as colorless crystals.

Mass : 374 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

- 5 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36(3H, s), 3.0-3.2(4H, m), 3.58(3H, s), 6.87(1H, s), 7.08(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.39(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.43(1H, d, J=5.2Hz), 7.51(1H, d, J=5.2Hz), 7.6-7.8(1H, m), 7.78(1H, t, J=1.7Hz), 8.49(1H, s), 8.66(1H, br s).

10 Example 52

N-[3-(1,2-Dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrothieno[3,2-h]quinazolin-4-amine was obtained in a manner similar to Example 5.

Mass : 374 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

- 15 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36 (3H, s), 2.9-3.1 (4H, m), 3.58 (3H, s), 6.87 (1H, s), 7.0-7.2 (2H, m), 7.39 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.6-7.9 (3H, m), 8.42 (1H, s), 8.68 (1H, br s).

Example 53

- 20 A solution of 3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)aniline (II) (63mg) in tetrahydrofuran (2ml) was added a 1.5M solution in n-hexane of n-butyl lithium (0.34ml) dropwise under stirring at 0°C. After stirring for additional 30 min at the same temperature, 4-chloro-5,6-dihydrothieno[2,3-h]quinazoline (I) (50mg) was added to the reaction mixture and the stirring was continued for 4 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in 0.3N-hydrochloric acid (30ml). The mixture was washed with dichloromethane (20ml x 3), neutralized with a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide, and extracted with dichloromethane (20ml x 3). The combined organic extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate, decolorized by activated charcoal powder, and filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 1, 2 and 4 % of methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was triturated with ethyl acetate to give N-[3-(4,5-
- 25
- 30

dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrothieno[2,3-h]quinazolin-4-amine (32mg) as crystals.

Mass : 374 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.12 (3H, s), 2.13 (3H, s), 2.9-3.3 (4H, m), 7.0-7.1

5 (1H, m), 7.4-7.6 (3H, m), 7.64 (1H, s), 7.7-7.9 (2H, m), 8.53 (1H, s), 8.77 (1H, br s).

Example 54

To a suspension of 2-bromo-1-(5-chloro-2-methoxyphenyl)-
10 ethanone (0.12g) in ethanol (5ml) was added 3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl-thiourea (100mg), and the mixture was heated for an hour at 90°C.

After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried

15 over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure.

The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give [4-(5-chloro-2-methoxyphenyl)-thiazol-2-yl]-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (128mg).

APCI-mass : 383 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.94(3H, s), 7.10-7.30(3H, m), 7.30-7.50(3H, m),

20 7.55(1H, s), 7.70(1H, s), 8.15(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.22(1H, s), 8.36(1H, s)

Example 55

To a solution of [4-(5-chloro-2-methoxyphenyl)-thiazol-2-yl]-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (80mg) in dichloromethane (1ml) was added
25 a 1M solution of boron tribromide in dichloromethane (2ml) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 3 hours at ambient temperature, the mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and pH of the mixture was adjusted to around 6 with an aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate
30 solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine and evaporated to give [4-(5-chloro-2-methoxyphenyl)-thiazol-2-yl]-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine hydrobromide (18mg).

APCI-mass : 369 (m/z, free form of [M+H]⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 6.95(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.15-7.35(3H, m), 7.35-

7.55(2H, m), 7.61(1H, s), 7.90(1H, s), 8.02(1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 8.22(1H, s), 8.40(1H, s), 10.64(1H, s), 10.86(1H, s).

Example 56

- 5 To a suspension of 2-bromo-1-(2-chlorophenyl)ethanone (85.6mg) in ethanol (5ml) was added 3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenylthiourea (80mg), and the mixture was heated for an hour at 90°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with methanol to give [4-(2-chlorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl]-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (81.7mg).
APCI-mass : 353 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
- 10 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.13(1H, s), 7.20(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.30-7.62(6H, m), 7.65(1H, s), 7.92(1H, dd, J=2.2, 7.2Hz), 8.10-8.22(2H, m), 10.57(1H, s)

Example 57

- 20 To a suspension of 2-bromo-1-(4-chlorophenyl)ethanone (85.6mg) in ethanol (5ml) was added 3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenylthiourea (80mg), and the mixture was heated for an hour at 90°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with methanol to give [4-(4-chlorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl]-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (79.6mg).
APCI-mass : 353 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.16(1H, s), 7.22(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.40-7.58(4H, m), 7.60-7.75(2H, m), 7.90-8.02(3H, m), 8.20(1H, s), 10.58(1H, s).
- 25
- 30

Example 58

To a suspension of 2-bromo-1-(3-chlorophenyl)ethanone (85.6mg) in ethanol (5ml) was added 3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenylthiourea

(80mg), and the mixture was heated for an hour at 90°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried
5 over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with methanol to give [4-(3-chlorophenyl)thiazol-2-yl]-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (76.3mg).
APCI-mass : 353 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.15(1H, s), 7.23(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.30-7.62(5H, m),
10 7.69(1H, s), 7.89(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.99(1H, s), 8.18(1H, s), 8.21(1H, s), 10.61(1H, s).

Example 59

To a suspension of 2-bromo-1-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)ethanone
15 (87mg) in ethanol (5ml) was added 3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenylthiourea (80mg), and the mixture was heated for an hour at 90°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried
20 over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with methanol to give [4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)thiazol-2-yl]-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (86.0mg).
APCI-mass : 359 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.06-7.18(2H, m), 7.18-7.29(1H, m), 7.32(1H, s),
25 7.40(1H, d, J=3.9Hz), 7.43-7.50(2H, m), 7.69(1H, s), 8.15(1H, s), 8.20(1H, s), 10.65(1H, s).

Example 60

To a suspension of bromo-phenylacetaldehyde (95mg) in ethanol
30 (2ml) was added 3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenylthiourea (80mg), and the mixture was heated for 1.5 hours at 90°C. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium

carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-8% v/v) to give [3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-(5-phenylthiazol-2-yl)amine (34mg).

5 APCI-mass : 319 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 7.05-7.61(9H, m), 7.65(1H, s), 7.75(1H, s), 7.99(1H, s), 8.17(1H, s), 10.60(1H, s).

Example 61

10 To a suspension of 2-bromo-1-phenylethanone (36mg) in ethanol (1ml) was added 3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenylthiourea (40mg), and the mixture was heated for an hour at 90°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The
15 separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with methanol to give (4-phenylthiazol-2-yl)-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (37mg).

APCI-mass : 319 (m/z, [M+H]⁺).

20

Example 62

A solution of [3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]thiourea (0.2g) and bromo-phenylacetaldehyde (0.24g) in ethanol (3ml) was heated under reflux for 30 minutes. After cooling to ambient
25 temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane
30 and methanol (0-8% v/v) to give [3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]-(5-phenylthiazol-2-yl)amine (91.7mg).

APCI-mass : 347 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.30(3H, s), 3.56(3H, s), 6.80-7.80(11H, m), 10.44(1H, s).

Example 63

- To a solution of [3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]-thiourea (80mg) in ethanol (2ml) was added 1-chloro-3,4-dihydro-1H-naphthalen-2-one (176mg), and the mixture was heated for 2 hours at 80°C. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-4% V/V). The obtained product was crystallized from methanol to give (4,5-dihydronaphtho[2,1-d]thiazol-2-yl)-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]amine (49.4mg).
APCI-mass :373.33 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
- 15 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36(3H, s), 2.75-2.90(2H, m), 2.90-3.09(2H, m), 3.58(3H, s), 6.88(1H, s), 6.97-7.29(5H, m), 7.39(1H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 7.58(1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.81(1H, s), 10.47(1H, s).

Example 64

- 20 To a solution of [3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]thiourea (0.15g) in ethanol (2ml) was added bromo-phenylacetaldehyde (121mg), and the mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-3% V/V) to give [3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-(5-phenylthiazol-2-yl)amine (63.8mg).
- 25 APCI-mass :347.47 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
- 30 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.11(6H, s), 6.97(1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.23-7.34(1H, m), 7.34-7.49(3H, m), 7.49-7.63(3H, m), 7.65(1H, s), 7.72(1H, s), 7.80-7.90(1H, m), 10.60(1H, s).

Example 65

To a solution of [3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]thiourea (0.3g) in ethanol (5ml) was added bromo-(2-methoxy)phenylacetaldehyde (1.28g) and the mixture was heated for 2 hours at 80°C. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-3.5% V/V) to give [3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-[5-(2-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-2-yl]amine (57.7mg).

APCI-mass :377.40 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.12(3H, s), 2.14(3H, s), 3.90(3H, s), 6.90-7.20(3H, m), 7.20-7.35(1H, m), 7.35-7.70(3H, m), 7.75-7.95(3H, m), 10.50(1H, s).

Example 66

To a solution of [3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]thiourea (80mg) in ethanol (5ml) was added 1-chloro-3,4-dihydro-1H-naphthalen-2-one (235mg), and the mixture was heated for 2 hours at 80°C. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-2% V/V). The obtained product was crystallized from methanol to give (4,5-dihydronaphtho[2,1-d]thiazol-2-yl)-[3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (32.8mg).

APCI-mass :373.33 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.13(6H, s), 2.73-2.91(2H, m), 2.91-3.10(2H, m), 6.90-7.32(5H, m), 7.45(1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 7.53-7.64(1H, m), 7.66(1H, s), 7.85(1H, s), 10.62(1H, s).

Example 67

To a solution of [3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]thiourea (100mg) in ethanol (3ml) was added 1-chloroindan-2-one (338mg), and the mixture was heated for 2 hours at 80°C. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-5% V/V). The obtained product was crystallized from methanol to give N-[3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-N-(4H-indeno[2,1-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)amine (56.3mg).

APCI-mass :359.33 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.12(6H, s), 3.74(2H, s), 6.98(1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.12(1H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 7.28(1H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 7.37-7.59(3H, m), 7.59-7.75(2H, m), 7.86(1H, s), 10.71(1H, s).

Example 68

To a solution of 2-indanone (0.35g) in dichloromethane (0.2ml) was added sulfonyl chloride (0.264ml) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 12 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and pH of the mixture was adjusted around 7 with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethanol (2ml) to give a crude 1-chloroindanone solution. To this solution was added [6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]thiourea (138mg), and the mixture was heated at 90°C for 2 hours. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The separated organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The obtained residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-4% V/V). The obtained product was crystallized from dichloromethane to give N-[6-(2-methylpyridin-3-yloxy)pyridin-3-yl]-N-(4H-indeno[2,1-d][1,3]thiazol-2-

yl)amine (53.5mg).

APCI-mass : 373.20 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.33(3H, s), 3.71(2H, s), 7.08-7.22(2H, m), 7.22-7.35(2H, m), 7.38(1H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 7.43-7.57(2H, m), 8.26-8.45(3H, m),
5 10.56(1H, s).

Example 69

To a suspension of 5-chloro-N-(4H-indeno[2,1-d][1,3]thiazol-2-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine hydrochloride (80mg) in 2-propanol (2ml) was
10 added methyl benzenecarbimidothioate hydroiodide (255mg), and the mixture was heated for 3 hours at 100°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with an aqueous potassium carbonate solution and dried over potassium carbonate. After
15 evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the resultant precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with methanol and dichloromethane to give N-[3-chloro-5-(4H-indeno[2,1-d][1,3]thiazol-2-ylamino)phenyl]benzamidinium (55mg).

APCI-mass : 417.20, 419.20 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 3.75(2H, s), 6.45(1H, s), 6.52(2H, brs), 7.04(1H, s),
20 7.12(1H, dt, J=1.3, 7.4 Hz), 7.28(1H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 7.33-7.62(6H, m), 7.90-8.10(2H, m), 10.52(1H, s).

Example 70

A mixture of 3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenylamine
25 (173mg) and 4-chloro-6-phenylpyrimidine (88mg) was heated for 10 minutes at 190°C. The reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was
30 purified by a gel permeation chromatography (JAIGEI-1H /2H) eluting with 0.5% triethylamine in chloroform to give [3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]-(6-phenylpyrimidin-4-yl)amine (40mg)

APCI-mass : 342 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37(3H, s), 3.58(3H, s), 6.89(1H, s), 7.08(1H, d,

J=7.8Hz), 7.27(1H, s), 7.42(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.49-7.74(4H, m), 7.80-7.88(1H, m), 7.98-8.10(2H, m), 8.73(1H, s), 9.80(1H, s).

Example 71

- 5 A mixture of 3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenylamine (152mg) and 4-chloro-6-(thiophen-2-yl)pyrimidine (80mg) was heated for 7 minutes at 190°C. The reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium
- 10 carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a gel permeation chromatography (JAIGEL-1H /2H) eluting with 0.5% triethylamine in chloroform to give [3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]-[6-(thiophen-2-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl]amine (29mg).
APCI-mass : 348.53 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
- 15 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.38(3H, s), 3.58(3H, s), 6.93(1H, s), 7.01-7.24(3H, m), 7.42(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.59-7.70(1H, m), 7.70-7.84(3H, m), 8.60(1H, s), 9.81(1H, s).

Example 72

- 20 A mixture of 3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenylamine(0.299g) and 4-chloro-6-(thiophen-2-yl)pyrimidine(157mg) was heated for 7 minutes at 190°C. The reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium
- 25 carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a gel permeation chromatography (JAIGEL-1H /2H) eluting with 0.5% triethylamine in chloroform to give [3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-[6-(thiophen-2-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl]amine (21mg).
APCI-mass : 348.53 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
- 30 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.12(6H, s), 7.04(1H, dd, J=1.1, 7.8Hz), 7.16(1H, d, J=1.0Hz), 7.23(1H, dd, J=3.7, 5.0Hz), 7.48(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.59-7.70(2H, m), 7.70-7.86(2H, m), 7.92(1H, t, J=2.0Hz), 8.63(1H, d, J=1.0Hz), 9.95(1H, s).

Example 73

A mixture of 3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenylamine (0.37g) and 3-benzyl-6-chloropyridazine(0.2g) was heated for 30 hours at 190°C. The reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a gel permeation chromatography (JAIGEL-1H /2H) eluting with 0.5% triethylamine in chloroform to give (6-benzylpyridazin-3-yl)-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]amine (6.3mg).
APCI-mass : 356 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.32(3H, s), 3.58(3H, s), 4.13(2H, s), 7.07(1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.15-7.44(10H, m), 8.07(1H, s), 9.18(1H, s).

Example 74

To a solution of N-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]guanidine dihydrochloride (115mg) in ethanol (5ml) were added 2-dimethylaminomethylene-3,4-dihydro-2H-naphthalen-1-one (77mg) and pyridine(154 μl), and the mixture was heated for 8 hours at 120°C. After evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure, the residue was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-5%, v/v) to give (5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-2-yl)-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]amine (85.3mg).
APCI-mass : 368 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36(3H, s), 2.70-2.88(2H, m), 2.88-3.05(2H, m), 3.56(3H, s), 6.87(1H, s), 6.98(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.29-7.55(4H, m), 7.86(1H, dd, J=1.2, 8.2Hz), 7.95(1H, d, J=1.7Hz), 8.22(1H, dd, J=1.2, 6.8Hz), 8.41(1H, s), 9.65(1H, s).

Example 75

To a solution of N-[3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]guanidine dihydrochloride (200mg) in ethanol (5ml) were added 2-dimethylaminomethylene-5-methoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-naphthalen-1-one (153mg) and pyridine (0.268ml), and the mixture was
5 heated for 12 hours at 100°C. After evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure, the residue was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting
10 with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-6%, v/v) to give [3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]-(7-methoxy-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-2-yl)amine (31.8mg).
APCI-mass : 398.47 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36(3H, s), 2.65-2.95(4H, m), 3.56(3H, s), 3.86(3H, s), 6.87(1H, s), 6.98(1H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 7.16(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.38(2H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 7.78-7.92(2H, m), 7.96(1H, s), 8.41(1H, s), 9.63(1H, s).

Example 76

To a solution of 3-aminopyridine (0.15g) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml)
20 was added dropwise a 1.54M solution of n-butyl lithium in n-hexane (0.47ml) at 0°C followed by stirring for 15 minutes at 0°C. To the mixture was added a solution of 2-methanesulfinyl-7-methoxy-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazoline (72mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature,
25 and was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic layer was washed with brine and dried over potassium carbonate. After evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 0%-2% methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was triturated
30 with diisopropyl ether to give (7-methoxy-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-2-yl)pyridin-3-ylamine (64mg).
APCI-mass : 305 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.70-2.95(4H, m), 3.85(3H, s), 7.16(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.30-7.50(2H, m), 7.85(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 8.15(1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 8.28(1H, d,

J=8.4Hz), 8.43(1H, s), 8.98(1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 9.73(1H, s).

Example 77

To a solution of 3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenylamine (0.12g) in
5 tetrahydrofuran (5ml) was added dropwise a 1.54M solution of n-butyl
lithium in n-hexane (0.46ml) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred for 15
minutes at 0°C, and a solution of 2-methanesulfinyl-7-methoxy-5,6-
dihydrobenzo[h]quinazoline (0.15g) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml) was added
to the mixture at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at
10 ambient temperature, and was taken up into a mixture of ethyl acetate
and water. The separated organic layer was washed with brine and
dried over potassium carbonate. After evaporation of the solvent under
reduced pressure, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting
with 0%-2% methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was
15 triturated with diisopropyl ether to give [3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-(7-
methoxy-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-2-yl)amine (92mg).

APCI-mass : 370 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.70-2.95(4H, m), 3.86(3H, s), 7.10-7.29(3H, m),
7.30-7.50(2H, m), 7.65(1H, s), 7.70-7.90(2H, m), 8.16(1H, s), 8.28(1H, s),
20 8.45(1H, s), 9.79(1H, s).

Example 78

A mixture of 4-chloro-9-methoxy-5,6-
dihydrobenzo[h]quinazoline (100mg) and 3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-
25 yl)phenylamine (152mg) was heated for 45 minutes at 190°C. After
cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture was diluted with a mixture
of dichloromethane and a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide.
The separated organic layer was washed in turn with 0.1N-hydrochloric
acid (5ml) and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After
30 evaporation of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on silica
gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-5%, v/v)
to give [3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-(9-methoxy-5,6-
dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-yl)amine (42.6mg).

APCI-mass : 398.47 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR(DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.12(3H, s), 2.14(3H, s), 2.91(4H, s), 3.81(3H, s), 6.95-7.11(2H, m), 7.25(1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.47(1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 7.65(1H, s), 7.73(1H, d, J=2.7 Hz), 7.81(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.89(1H, s), 8.61(1H, s), 8.85(1H, s).

5

Example 79

A mixture of 4-chloro-9-methoxy-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazoline (100mg) and 3-(4-methylimidazol-1-yl)-phenylamine (140mg) was heated for 45 minutes at 190°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture was diluted with a mixture of dichloromethane and a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The separated organic layer was washed in turn with 0.1N-hydrochloric acid (5ml) and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was crystallized from methanol to give (9-methoxy-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-yl)-[3-(4-methylimidazol-1-yl)-phenyl]amine (65.6mg).
APCI-mass : 384.27 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.18(3H, s), 2.91(4H, s), 3.81(3H, s), 6.99(1H, dd, J=2.7, 8.3 Hz), 7.20-7.34(2H, m), 7.34-7.53(2H, m), 7.69-7.80(2H, m), 7.99(1H, s), 8.06(1H, s), 8.62(1H, s), 8.82(1H, s).

20

Example 80

A mixture of 4-chloro-9-methoxy-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazoline (100mg) and 3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenylamine (152mg) was heated for 25 minutes at 190°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture was diluted with a mixture of dichloromethane and a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The separated organic layer was washed in turn with 0.1N-hydrochloric acid (5ml) and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-5%, v/v), followed by crystallization from methanol to give [3-(2,3-dimethyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)phenyl]-(9-methoxy-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-yl)amine (29.2mg).

25

30

APCI-mass : 398.40 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36(3H, s), 2.91(4H, s), 3.58(3H, s), 3.80(3H, s),
6.87(1H, s), 6.98(1H, dd, J=2.8, 8.3 Hz), 7.09(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.25(1H,
d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.40(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.69-7.79(2H, m), 7.80(1H, s),
5 8.58(1H, s), 8.75(1H, s).

Example 81

To a suspension of 3-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)aniline (170 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) was added a 1.54M solution of n-butyl lithium in
10 n-hexane (0.65 ml) dropwise at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes at 0°C. To the mixture was added a solution of 3-chloro-9-methyl-4,5-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-c]isoxazole (180 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) dropwise at 0°C and the mixture was stirred for 48 hours at ambient temperature. The mixture was diluted with ethyl
15 acetate, washed with an aqueous saturated solution of ammonium chloride and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2% methanol in dichloromethane to give N-(3-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl)-9-methyl-4,5-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-c]isoxazol-3-amine
20 (27 mg, 10.0 %).

APCI-mass : 359 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.30 (3H, s), 2.82 (2H, t, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.25 (2H, t, J = 5.1 Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.1-7.3 (4H, m), 7.34 (1H, s), 7.45 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.90 (1H, s), 8.19 (1H, s), 9.60 (1H, s).

25

Example 82

To a suspension of 3-aminopyridine (286 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added a 1.54M solution of n-butyl lithium in n-hexane (1.57 ml) dropwise at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes at 0°C.
30 To the mixture was added a solution of 3-chloro-9-methyl-4,5-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-c]isoxazole (143 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) dropwise at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred for 216 hours at ambient temperature. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with an aqueous saturated solution of ammonium chloride,

water and brine. The separated organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was crystallized from methanol, collected by filtration and dried to give N-(9-methyl-4,5-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-c]isoxazol-3-yl)-N-(3-pyridyl)amine (50 mg, 28.1 %).

APCI-mass : m/z 294 (m/z , $(M+H)^+$)

NMR(DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.30 (3H, s), 2.83 (2H, t, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 4.25 (2H, t, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.18 (1H, dd, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 2.2 Hz), 7.34 (1H, dd, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 4.6 Hz), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m), 7.89 (1H, d, $J = 1.7$ Hz), 8.17 (1H, dd, $J = 4.6$ Hz, 1.7 Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, $J = 2.5$ Hz), 9.59 (1H, s).

Example 83

To a solution of 2-((dimethylamino)methylene)cycloheptanone (251mg) and N''-(3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl)guanidine dihydrochloride (302 mg) in ethanol (5 ml) was added a 28% solution of sodium methoxide in methanol (0.6 ml), and the mixture was refluxed for 6 hours. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was dissolved in 3N-hydrochloric acid and washed with ethyl acetate. The separated aqueous phase was adjusted to pH 9.5 with a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and extracted with ethyl acetate. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was purified with a column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1-5 % methanol in dichloromethane to give N-(3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-cyclohepta[d]pyrimidin-2-amine (32 mg, 9.6 %).

APCI-MASS : 344 (m/z , $(M+H)^+$)

NMR(DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 1.4-1.8 (4H, m), 1.8-2.0 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.6-2.8 (2H, m), 2.8-3.0 (2H, m), 3.56 (3H, s), 6.83 (1H, s), 6.94 (1H, d, $J = 7.7$ Hz), 7.31 (1H, t, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 7.74 (1H, d, $J = 8.2$ Hz), 7.88 (1H, s), 8.18 (1H, s), 9.51 (1H, s).

Example 84

To a solution of 1-[(dimethylamino)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-2H-inden-2-one (374 mg) and N''-(3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-

yl)phenyl]guanidine dihydrochloride (302 mg) in methanol (5 ml) was added a 28% solution of sodium methoxide in methanol (1 ml), and the mixture was refluxed for 12 hours. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed
5 with water and brine. The separated organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1-4 % methanol in dichloromethane to give N-(3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl)-9H-indeno[2,1-d]pyrimidin-2-amine (42 mg, 11.9 %).

10 APCI-MASS : 354 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37 (3H, s), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.99 (2H, s), 6.86 (1H, s), 7.00 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.2-7.5 (3H, m), 7.57 (1H, d, J = 6.9 Hz), 7.77 (1H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 6.5 Hz), 7.97 (1H, s), 8.99 (1H, s), 10.20 (1H, s).

15

Example 85

A suspension of 1-bromo-3-(1,2-dimethylimidazol-5-yl)benzene (116 mg), 4,5-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-c]isoxazol-3-amine (112 mg), sodium *tert*-butoxide (62 mg), biphenyl-2-yl-di-*tert*-butylphosphine (11
20 mg) and tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (8 mg) in toluene (1 ml) was stirred for 12 hours at ambient temperature and for an hour at 60°C. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was purified by a column chromatography
25 on silica gel eluting with 3 % methanol in dichloromethane to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-4,5-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-c]isoxazol-3-amine (11 mg, 6.4 %).

APCI-MASS : 373 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.35 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, t, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.55 (1H, s),
30 4.30 (2H, t, J = 5.1 Hz), 6.55 (1H, s), 6.86 (1H, s), 7.0-7.3 (4H, m), 7.3-7.5 (2H, m), 8.10 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 Hz, 7.9 Hz), 9.47 (1H, s).

Example 86

A mixture of 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (500mg)

and 4-chloro-5,6-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-d]pyrimidine (110 mg) was heated for an hour at 150°C. After cooling, methanol (1ml) and dichloromethane (1ml) was added to the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (50 ml) and water (50 ml),
5 0.1N-hydrochloric acid (20 ml) was added to the mixture and the organic layer was separated. After adding a 0.1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (2 ml), the organic layer was extracted with dichloromethane until the product was obtained. The combined organic phases were washed with a dilute aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and brine,
10 dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol. The obtained product was recrystallized from diethyl ether to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-d]pyrimidin-4-
15 amine (52 mg) as white crystals.

mp 235-237°C

Mass : 384 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.59 (3H, s), 4.60 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 6.89 (1H, s), 7.08-7.18 (2H, m), 7.28 (1H, ddd, J=7.7, 7.7, 1.3 Hz), 7.37-7.54 (2H, m), 7.66 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.78 (1H, s), 7.90 (1H, dd, J=7.7, 1.7Hz), 8.61 (1H, s), 8.96 (1H, s).

Example 87

A mixture of N-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-N-[5-(pyrrol-1-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-formamide (50 mg), methanol (5 ml) and a 1N solution of sodium hydroxide (1.5 ml) was heated under reflux for 8 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was partitioned between chloroform and water. The separated organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The obtained residue was recrystallized from
30 diethyl ether to give N-[3-(imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-N-[5-(pyrrol-1-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-amine (30 mg).

mp: 152-156°C

IR (KBr, cm⁻¹): 1606, 1506

Mass : 302 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 6.26 (2H, s), 6.97 (1H, d, $J=9$ Hz), 7.13 (2H, br s), 7.20-7.50 (3H, m), 7.50-7.70 (2H, m), 7.87 (1H, dd, $J=9$, 2Hz), 8.07 (1H, br s), 8.16 (1H, br s), 8.48 (1H, s), 9.43 (1H, s).

5 Example 88

A solution of 5-chloro-N-(6-fluorobenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine (0.15g) and thiophene-2-carboximidothioic acid methyl ester hydroiodide (0.20g) in 2-propanol (3ml) was heated for 4 hours at 90°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the resultant precipitate
10 was collected by filtration, which was dissolved in dichloromethane. The solution was washed with an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and dried over potassium carbonate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was crystallized from methanol to give N-[3-chloro-5-[(6-fluorobenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)amino]phenyl]thiophene-2-carboxamidine
15 (45.5mg).

APCI-mass :387 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 6.50(1H, s), 6.67(2H, brs), 7.03-7.17(2H, m), 7.30(1H, dt, $J=2.1$, 9.0Hz), 7.42(1H, d, $J=1.9$ Hz), 7.53-7.70(2H, m), 7.77(1H, d, $J=3.3$ Hz), 8.15(1H, dd, $J=5.3$, 8.7Hz), 9.71(1H, s).

20

Example 89

A solution of 5-chloro-N-(6-fluorobenzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)benzene-1,3-diamine (0.15g) and methyl thiobenzimidate hydroiodide (0.24g) in 2-propanol (3ml) was heated for 4 hours at 90°C. After cooling to
25 ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The separated organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from methanol to give N-[3-chloro-5-[(6-fluoro-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)amino]phenyl]benzamidine (129mg).

30

APCI-mass :381 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 6.30-6.70(3H, m), 7.09(1H, s), 7.20-7.50(5H, m), 7.60(1H, dd, $J=2.1$, 9.0Hz), 7.80-8.08(2H, m), 8.15(1H, dd, $J=5.3$, 8.7Hz), 9.71(1H, s).

Example 90

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline (85mg) and 3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenylamine (130mg) was heated for 75 minutes at 190°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and a 4N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The separated organic layer was washed with brine and dried over potassium carbonate. After evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 0%-2% methanol in dichloromethane. The obtained product was crystallized from methanol to give [3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-[5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (29.2mg).

APCI-mass ; 397 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.13(3H, s), 2.15(3H, s), 6.99(1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.24(1H, d, J=6.0Hz), 7.35(1H, dd, J=1.4, 4.7Hz), 7.47(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.59-7.83(5H, m), 7.94(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.98-8.10(2H, m), 8.56(1H, d, J=6.3Hz), 9.45(1H, s).

Example 91

A mixture of 1-chloro-5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinoline (276mg) and 3-(4-methylimidazol-1-yl)phenylamine (389mg) was heated for 50 minutes at 190°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into a mixture of dichloromethane and a 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine and dried over potassium carbonate. After evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 0%-2% methanol in dichloromethane to give [[3-(4-methylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-[5-(thiophen-3-yl)isoquinolin-1-yl]amine (100.5mg).

APCI-mass : 383 (m/z, [M+H]⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.18(3H, s), 7.10-7.29(2H, m), 7.29-7.51(3H, m), 7.60-7.81(4H, m), 7.86(1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.99-8.13(2H, m), 8.16(1H, s), 8.55(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 9.42(1H, s).

Example 92

A mixture of 3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenylamine (100mg) and 2,6-dichlorobenzimidazole (218mg) was heated for 15 minutes at 190°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was dissolved in a small amount of methanol and diluted with dichloromethane. The mixture was washed in turn with a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and brine, dried over potassium carbonate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-3.5% V/V) to give (6-chlorobenzothiazol-2-yl)-[3-(4,5-dimethylimidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amine (10.8mg).
APCI-mass : 355.27 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.13(3H, s), 2.15(3H, s), 7.06(1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.35(1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.7 Hz), 7.41-7.75(4H, m), 7.90-8.03(2H, m), 10.83(1H, s).

Example 93

A solution of 5-chloro-N-(6-chlorobenzothiazol-2-yl)-benzene-1,3-diamine (100mg) and methyl thiobenzimidate hydroiodide (135mg) in 2-propanol (2ml) was heated for 4 hours at 90°C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The separated organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (0-3% V/V) to give N-[3-chloro-5-[(6-chlorobenzothiazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]benzamidine (61.3mg).
APCI-mass : 413.27, 415 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)s
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 6.40-6.70(2H, m), 7.08(1H, brs), 7.28-7.70(7H, m), 7.80-8.08(3H, m), 10.64(1H, s).

Example 94

A suspension of 8-(trifluoromethyl)-4(3H)-quinazolinone(118

- mg) in phosphorus oxychloride (1 ml) was stirred for 6 hours at 130°C and evaporated. To the residue was added 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (93 mg) and 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (1.5 ml), and the mixture was stirred for an hour at 130°C. After cooling to
- 5 room temperature, the mixture was diluted with 1N-hydrochloric acid (50 ml) and washed with ethyl acetate (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated and adjusted to pH 9.0 with a 4N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was
- 10 washed with a 0.5N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was triturated with methanol, collected by filtration and washed with methanol and diisopropyl ether. The mixture was dried and evaporated to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-8-(trifluoromethyl)-4-quinazolinamine (121 mg).
- 15 ESI-Mass ; 384.3 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37(3H, s), 3.73(3H, s), 6.92(1H, s), 7.23(1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 7.50(1H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 7.7-7.9(2H, m), 7.93(1H, s), 8.28(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 8.72(1H, s), 8.86(1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 10.14(1H, s).

20 Example 95

- A suspension of 8-(trifluoromethyl)-4(3H)-quinazolinone (118 mg) in phosphorus oxychloride (1 ml) was stirred for 6 hours at 130°C and evaporated. To the residue was added 3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)aniline (93 mg) and 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (1.5
- 25 ml), and the mixture was stirred for an hour at 130°C. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with 1N-hydrochloric acid (50 ml) and washed with ethyl acetate (50 ml). The separated aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 9.0 with a 4N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was
- 30 washed with a 0.5N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was triturated with methanol, collected by filtration, washed with methanol and diisopropyl ether and dried to give N-[3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-8-(trifluoromethyl)-4-quinazolinamine (113 mg).

ESI-Mass ; 384.3 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.13(3H, s), 2.16(3H, s), 7.20(1H, d, J=8.8 Hz),
7.56(1H, s, J=8.0 Hz), 7.69(1H, s), 7.81(1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.92(1H, d,
J=8.2 Hz), 8.02(1H, s), 8.29(1H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 8.76(1H, s), 8.86(1H, d,
5 J=8.3 Hz), 10.20(1H, s).

Example 96

A suspension of 7-(trifluoromethyl)-4(3H)-quinazolinone (118 mg) in phosphorus oxychloride (1 ml) was stirred for 6 hours at 130°C
10 and evaporated. To the residue was added 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (93 mg) and 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (1.5 ml), and the mixture was stirred for an hour at 130°C. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with 1N-hydrochloric acid (50 ml) and washed with ethyl acetate (50 ml). The separated aqueous
15 layer was adjusted to pH 9.0 with a 4N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a 0.5N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was triturated with methanol, collected by filtration, washed with methanol
20 and diisopropyl ether and dried to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-7-(trifluoromethyl)-4-quinazolinamine (93 mg).

APCI-mass : 384.20 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37(3H, s), 3.61(3H, s), 6.92(1H, s), 7.22(1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.49(1H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 7.85(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.9-8.1(2H, m),
25 8.13(1H, s), 8.72(1H, s), 8.82(1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 10.17(1H, s).

Example 97

A suspension of 7-(trifluoromethyl)-4(3H)-quinazolinone (118 mg) in phosphorus oxychloride (1 ml) was stirred for 6 hours at 130°C
30 and evaporated. To the residue was added 3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)aniline (93 mg) and 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (1.5 ml), and the mixture was stirred for an hour at 130°C. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with 1N-hydrochloric acid (50 ml) and washed with ethyl acetate (50 ml). The separated aqueous

layer was adjusted to pH 9.0 with a 4N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a 0.5N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was

5 triturated with methanol, collected by filtration, washed with methanol and diisopropyl ether and dried to give N-[3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-7-(trifluoromethyl)-4-quinazolinamine (67 mg).

APCI-mass : 384.13 ((m/z, M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.13(3H, s), 2.16(3H, s), 7.20(1H, d, J=7.9 Hz),

10 7.57(1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.69(1H, s), 7.9-8.1(3H, m), 8.14(1H, s), 8.75(1H, s), 8.82(1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 10.24(1H, s).

Example 98

A suspension of 8-(thiophen-2-yl)-4(3H)-quinazolinone (92 mg)

15 in phosphorus oxychloride (1 ml) was stirred for 6 hours at 130°C and evaporated. To the residue was added 5-amino-2-[(pyridin-2-yl)methylamino]pyrimidine (81 mg) and 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (2 ml), and the mixture was stirred for an hour at 130°C. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with 1N-hydrochloric acid

20 (50 ml) and washed with ethyl acetate (50 ml). The separated aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 9.0 with a 4N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a 0.5N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was

25 crystallized from diisopropyl ether and methanol, collected by filtration, washed with methanol and diisopropyl ether and dried to give N-[2-[(pyridin-2-yl)methylamino]pyrimidin-5-yl]-8-(thiophen-2-yl)-4-quinazolinamine (65 mg).

APCI-MASS : 412.07 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

30 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 4.63(2H, d, J=6.2 Hz), 7.1-7.3(2H, m), 7.33(1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.6-8.0(5H, m), 8.3-8.5(3H, m), 8.57(2H, s), 8.60(1H, s), 9.79(1H, s).

Example 99

A mixture of methyl benzenecarbimidothioate hydroiodide (279 mg), N¹-(1,2-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yl)-5-chloro-1,3-benzenediamine (130 mg) and methanol (2 ml) was heated under reflux for three hours. After cooling to room temperature, dichloromethane (50 ml), water (50 ml) and
5 a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (2 ml) were added to the mixture and the organic phase was extracted with dichloromethane (20 ml, twice). The combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane,
10 methanol and ammonia. The obtained product was recrystallized from methanol to give N-[3-(1,2-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-ylamino)-5-chlorophenyl]benzenecarboximidamide (36 mg) as white crystals.
mp 190-191°C

Mass : 363 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

15 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 6.40-6.61 (3H, m), 7.12 (1H, s), 7.33-7.58 (5H, m), 7.59-7.74 (2H, m), 7.83-8.05 (2H, m), 8.13 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 9.65 (1H, s).

Example 100

The following compounds described in (1) and (2) were obtained
20 in a manner similar to Example 99.

(1) N-[3-(1,2-Benzo[d]isoxazol-3-ylamino)-5-chlorophenyl]-2-thiophenecarboximidamide
mp 201-202°C

25 Mass : 369 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 6.49 (1H, s), 6.66 (2H, s), 7.07-7.16 (2H, m), 7.35-7.44 (1H, m), 7.46-7.49 (1H, m), 7.59-7.70 (3H, m), 7.78 (1H, d, J=3.4Hz), 8.13 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.66 (1H, s).

30 (2) N-[3-(1,2-Benzo[d]isoxazol-3-ylamino)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-thiophenecarboximidamide
mp 211-212°C

Mass : 403 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 6.15 (3H, br s), 7.10-7.18 (1H, m), 7.36-7.46 (1H, m),

7.48 (1H, s), 7.59-7.68 (3H, m), 7.72 (1H, s), 7.79 (1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 8.14 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 9.82 (1H, s).

Example 101

- 5 To a solution of 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (187mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml) was added a 1.5M solution of n-butyl lithium in n-hexane (0.71ml) dropwise with stirring at 0°C followed by stirring for additional 30 minutes at the temperature. To the reaction mixture was added 3-chloro-1,2-benzo[d]isoxazole (184mg), and the
- 10 stirring was continued for 63 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (30ml) and washed with water (3 x 30ml), an aqueous saturated solution of ammonium chloride (30ml x 2), an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate (30ml) and brine (20ml). The organic layer was dried over magnesium
- 15 sulfate and filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-1,2-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-amine (37mg).
- Mass : 305 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
- 20 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.38(3H, s), 3.59(3H, s), 6.90(1H, s), 7.04(1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.3-7.8(5H, m), 7.80(1H, brs), 8.17(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 9.69(1H, brs).

Example 102

- 25 To a solution of 3-bromo-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-fluoro-N'-hydroxybenzenecarboximidamide (560mg) in N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone (20ml) was added potassium *tert*-butoxide (156mg) under stirring at 0°C. After stirring for 10 minutes at 0°C, the reaction mixture was heated for 2 hours at 100°C. After cooling, the reaction
- 30 mixture was diluted with water (100ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (100ml x 2). The combined extracts were washed with an aqueous saturated solution of ammonium chloride (100ml x 2), an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate (100ml) and brine (100ml). The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and

filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give 7-bromo-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-1,2-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-amine (393mg) as crystals.

Mass : 383,385 (1:1 ratio, Br isotopes, m/z, (M+H)⁺)

- 5 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.38 (3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s), 6.90 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.36 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.47 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 7.90 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 8.18 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 9.79 (1H, br s).

10 Example 103

The following compound described in (1) and (2) were obtained in a manner similar to Example 102.

- (1) N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-7-(2-thienyl)-1,2-
15 benzo[d]isoxazol-3-amine

Mass : 387 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.38 (3H, s), 3.60 (3H, s), 6.91 (1H, s), 7.06 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.2-7.4 (1H, m), 7.4-7.6 (2H, m), 7.6-7.8 (2H, m), 7.8-7.9 (2H, m), 7.97 (1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 8.11 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 9.75 (1H, br s).

20

- (2) N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-7-(3-thienyl)-1,2-
benzo[d]isoxazol-3-amine

Mass : 387 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

- NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.38 (3H, s), 3.60 (3H, s), 6.91 (1H, s), 7.06 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.3-8.3 (9H, m), 9.72 (1H, br s).
25

Example 104

- To a mixture of 7-bromo-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-1,2-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-amine (100mg), 4-fluorophenylboronic
30 acid (47mg) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane (1ml) were added a 2M aqueous solution of sodium carbonate (0.43ml) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (15mg) at ambient temperature. The mixture was heated for 89 hours at 90°C. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (50ml) and

washed with water (50ml) and brine (50ml x 3). The organic layer was dried over potassium carbonate and filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol and triturated with ethyl acetate to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-7-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,2-benzo[d]isoxazol-3-amine (30mg) as crystals.

5

Mass : 399 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.38 (3H, s), 3.60 (3H, s), 6.90 (1H, s), 7.06 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.3-7.6 (4H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m), 7.8-8.1 (4H, m), 8.17 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 9.73 (1H, br s).

10

Example 105

To a suspension of N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-N'-(2-pyridylmethyl)thiourea (337mg) in toluene (10ml) was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (288mg) at ambient temperature, and the mixture was heated for 45 minutes at 110°C. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (20ml), washed with an aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (30ml), water (30ml) and brine (30ml). The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane, methanol and ethyl acetate (25:1:1) to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]imidazo[1,5-a]pyridin-3-amine (255mg).

15

20

25

Mass : 304 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.34 (3H, s), 3.51 (3H, s), 6.5-6.7 (2H, m), 6.80 (1H, s), 6.86 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.1-7.5 (5H, m), 8.00 (1H, d, J=6.5Hz), 8.86 (1H, br s).

Example 106

8-Chloro-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-(trifluoromethyl)imidazo[1,5-a]pyridin-3-amine was obtained in a manner similar to Example 105.

30

Mass : 406 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.36 (3H, s), 3.55 (3H, s), 6.85 (1H, s), 6.9-7.1 (2H, m), 7.3-7.5 (2H, m), 7.5-7.8 (2H, m), 8.83 (1H, br s), 9.40 (1H, br s).

Example 107

5 The mixture of N¹-(imidazo[1,5-a]pyridin-3-yl)-1,3-benzenediamine (120mg), methyl benzenecarbimidothioate hydroiodide (299mg), and methanol (2ml) was heated under reflux for 3 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into a 0.1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (55ml) and the resulting mixture was extracted with
10 dichloromethane (50ml, 20ml x 2). The combined organic extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane, methanol and a 28% aqueous solution of ammonium hydroxide in water (250:10:1) to give N-[3-(imidazo[1,5-
15 a]pyridin-3-ylamino)phenyl]benzenecarboximidamide (135mg) as crystals.

Mass : 328 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 6.22 (2H, br s), 6.33 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 6.4-6.9 (4H, m), 7.0-7.3 (2H, m), 7.3-7.6 (4H, m), 7.8-8.1 (3H, m), 8.62 (1H, br s).

20

Example 108

3-Bromo-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-2-fluorobenzenecarbohydrazonamide (68mg) was heated for 30 minutes at 220°C. After cooling, the resultant solid was partitioned between an
25 aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (20ml) and ethyl acetate (20ml). The organic layer was washed with water (20ml) and brine (20ml), dried over potassium carbonate, and filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol. The obtained
30 product was triturated with ethyl acetate to give 7-bromo-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-1H-indazol-3-amine (25mg) as crystals.

Mass : 382, 384 (1:1 ratio, Br isotopes, m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO- d_6 , δ) : 2.36 (3H, s), 3.56 (3H, s), 6.7-7.0 (2H, m), 7.00 (1H, t,

J=7.7Hz), 7.2-7.5 (1H, m), 7.5-7.8 (2H, m), 7.81 (1H, br s), 8.01 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.09 (1H, br s), 12.43 (1H, br s).

Example 109

5 To a mixture of 8-(2-thienyl)-4-quinazolinol (110 mg) and phosphorous oxychloride (1.5 ml) was added a small amount of N,N-dimethylformamide. The mixture was refluxed under nitrogen atmosphere for 2.5 hours at 100°C and concentrated in vacuo to give crude 4-chloro-8-(2-thienyl)quinazoline. To a suspension of crude 4-chloro-8-(2-thienyl)quinazoline in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (1.5 ml) was added 3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)aniline (83.5 mg). The mixture was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 1.5 hours at 120°C. To the mixture was added an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 3). The combined extracts were washed with water and brine, then dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with a 1/20 mixture of methanol/dichloromethane to give N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-8-(2-thienyl)-4-quinazolinamine (56 mg, 30.3 %).

20 APCI-mass : 384 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.18(3H, s), 7.18(1H, dd, J=5.1, 3.7 Hz), 7.38-7.42(2H, m), 7.52(1H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 7.66-7.94(3H, m), 8.12(2H, dd, J=6.2, 1.7 Hz), 8.37(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 8.51(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 8.76(1H, s), 10.01(1H, s).

25

Example 110

To a mixture of 8-(2-thienyl)-4-quinazolinol (170 mg) and phosphorous oxychloride (1.7 ml) was added small amount of N,N-dimethylformamide. The mixture was refluxed under nitrogen atmosphere for 2.5 hours at 100°C and concentrated in vacuo to give crude 4-chloro-8-(2-thienyl)quinazoline. To a suspension of crude 4-chloro-8-(2-thienyl)quinazoline in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (2.5 ml) was added 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (126 mg). The

30

mixture was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 1.5 hours at 120°C.

To the mixture was added an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 3). The combined extracts were washed with water and
5 brine, then dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column

chromatography eluting with 6/3/100 mixture of methanol/ethyl acetate/dichloromethane to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-8-(2-thienyl)-4-quinazolinamine (124 mg, 41.6 %).

10 APCI-mass : 398 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37(3H, s), 3.61(3H, s), 7.15(1H, s), 7.17-7.23(2H, m), 7.49(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.65-7.73(2H, m), 7.86(1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.91-7.96(2H, m), 8.37(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 8.49(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 8.72(1H, s), 9.95(1H, s).

15

Example 111

To a mixture of 8-(2-thienyl)-4-quinazolinol (150 mg) and phosphorous oxychloride (1.7 ml) was added a small amount of N,N-dimethylformamide. The mixture was refluxed under nitrogen

20 atmosphere for 2.5 hours and concentrated in vacuo to give crude 4-chloro-8-(2-thienyl)quinazoline. To a suspension of crude 4-chloro-8-(2-thienyl)quinazoline in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (1.5 ml) was added 3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)aniline (117 mg). The mixture was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 1.5 hours at 120°C. To the

25 mixture was added an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 3). The combined extracts were washed with water and brine, then dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with methanol, collected by filtration and dried to
30 give N-[3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-8-(2-thienyl)-4-quinazolinamine (100 mg, 38.3 %).

APCI-mass : 398 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.13(3H, s), 2.16(3H, s), 7.16-7.20(2H, m), 7.56(1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 7.66-7.75(2H, m), 7.69(1H, s), 7.91-7.98(2H, m), 8.03-8.05(1H,

m), 8.37(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 8.50(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 8.76(1H, s), 10.02(1H, s).

Example 112

- 5 To a mixture of 8-(2-thienyl)-4-quinazolinol (150 mg) and phosphorous oxychloride (1.5 ml) was added small amount of N,N-dimethylformamide. The mixture was refluxed under nitrogen atmosphere for 2 hours at 100°C and concentrated in vacuo to give crude 4-chloro-8-(2-thienyl)quinazoline. To a suspension of crude 4-chloro-8-(2-thienyl)quinazoline in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (1.5
- 10 ml) was added 3-(3-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenylamine (115 mg). The mixture was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 1.5 hours at 120°C. To the mixture was added an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 3).
- 15 The combined extracts were washed with water and brine, then dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 6/3/100 mixture of methanol/ethyl acetate/dichloromethane to give N-[3-(3-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-8-(2-thienyl)-4-
- 20 quinazolinamine (86 mg, 39.6 %).
APCI-mass : 385 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.39(3H, s), 7.18(1H, dd, J=5.1, 3.8 Hz), 7.56-7.75(3H, m), 7.70(1H, d, J=2.8 Hz), 7.93(1H, dd, J=3.8, 1.1 Hz), 7.96-7.98(1H, m), 8.36(1H, s), 8.38(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 8.53(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz),
- 25 8.77(1H, s), 9.16(1H, s), 10.07(1H, s).

Example 113

- To a suspension of 1-chloro-4-(4-fluorobenzyl)phthalazine (300 mg) in pyridine (5.0 ml) was added 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-
- 30 yl)aniline (411 mg). The mixture was refluxed under nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours and evaporated under reduced pressure. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and brine. The mixture was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced

pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 3-10 % methanol in dichloromethane to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-phthalazinamine (73 mg, 15.6 %).

- 5 APCI-mass : 424 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37(3H, s), 3.73(3H, s), 4.54(2H, s), 6.88(1H, s),
7.04-7.13(3H, m), 7.33-7.47(3H, m), 7.88-7.97(3H, m), 8.02(1H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 8.14(1H, dd, J=7.5, 1.7 Hz), 8.59(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 9.22(1H, s).

10 Example 114

- To a suspension of 1-benzyl-4-chlorophthalazine (300 mg) in pyridine (3.0 ml) was added 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (287 mg). The mixture was refluxed under nitrogen atmosphere for 24 hours and evaporated under reduced pressure. The mixture was
15 diluted with dichloromethane and washed with an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and brine. The mixture was then dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 2-8 % methanol in dichloromethane to give 4-benzyl-N-[3-(1,2-
20 dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-1-phthalazinamine (288 mg, 60.3 %).
APCI-mass : 406 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37(3H, s), 3.59(3H, s), 4.55(2H, s), 6.88(1H, s),
7.07(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.12-7.35(5H, m), 7.43(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.86-
8.00(3H, m), 8.03(1H, s), 8.13(1H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 8.59(1H, d, J=7.4 Hz),
25 9.21(1H, s).

Example 115

- A mixture of 4-benzyl-1-chloroisoquinoline (200 mg) and 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (295 mg) was stirred under nitrogen
30 atmosphere for 1.5 hours at 190°C. To the mixture was added dichloromethane (50 ml) and a 30 wt% aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (30 ml) and stirred for 3 minutes. The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with dichloromethane (30ml x 2). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate

and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 2-5 % methanol in dichloromethane to give 4-benzyl-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-1-isoquinolinamine (95 mg, 30.0%).

5 APCI-mass : 405 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37(3H, s), 3.60(3H, s), 4.23(2H, s), 6.87(1H, s), 7.02(1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 7.15-7.25(5H, m), 7.38(1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.57-7.72(2H, m), 7.88(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.98(1H, s), 8.56(1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 9.23(1H, s).

10

Example 116

To a suspension of 1,4-dichlorophthalazine (700 mg) in pyridine (8.0 ml) was added 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (592 mg). The mixture was refluxed under nitrogen atmosphere for 24 hours and
15 evaporated under reduced pressure. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and brine. The mixture was then dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 3-10 %
20 methanol in dichloromethane to give 4-chloro-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-1-phthalazinamine (359 mg, 27.3 %).

APCI-mass : 350 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37(3H, s), 3.59(3H, s), 6.89(1H, s), 7.13(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.45(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.86(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.97(1H, s),
25 8.06-8.22(2H, m), 8.13(1H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 8.68(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.45(1H, s).

Example 117

To a suspension of 4-chloro-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-1-phthalazinamine (177 mg) in pyridine (2.5 ml) was added
30 aniline (0.14 ml). The mixture was refluxed under nitrogen atmosphere for 10 hours and evaporated under reduced pressure. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (60 ml) and methanol (5.0 ml) and washed with an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and

brine. The mixture was then dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 5 % methanol in dichloromethane to give N¹-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-N⁴-phenyl-1,4-

5 pthalazinediamine (81 mg, 40.0 %).

APCI-mass : 407 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36(3H, s), 3.56(3H, s), 6.85(1H, s), 6.89-6.99(2H, m), 7.30-7.42(3H, m), 7.81-7.89(3H, m), 7.85(1H, s), 8.00-8.05(2H, m), 8.50-8.53(2H, m), 8.17(1H, s), 8.90(1H, s).

10

Example 118

To a suspension of 4-chloro-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-1-ptalazinamine (150 mg) and sodium hydride (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 17 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.5 ml) was added phenol (40 mg). After hydrogen gas evolution has ceased, the mixture was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 48 hours at 120°C and evaporated under reduced pressure. The mixture was diluted with methanol (5 ml) and dichloromethane (50 ml) and washed with water and brine. The mixture was then dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 3-10 % methanol in dichloromethane to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-4-phenoxy-1-ptalazinamine (89 mg, 51.0 %).

15 APCI-mass : 408 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

25 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.34(3H, s), 3.54(3H, s), 6.84(1H, s), 7.02(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.21-7.49(6H, m), 7.89(1H, s), 7.91(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.02-8.15(2H, m), 8.30(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.63(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 9.15(1H, s).

Example 119

30 A mixture of 1-chloro-4-(2-thienylmethyl)isoquinoline (280 mg) and 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (403 mg) was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 1.5 hours at 190°C. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (70 ml) and methanol (7 ml) and washed with water and brine. The mixture was then dried over sodium sulfate and

evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 2-5 % methanol in dichloromethane to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-4-(2-thienylmethyl)-1-isoquinolinamine (166 mg, 37.7 %).

5 APCI-mass : 411 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37(3H, s), 3.60(3H, s), 4.43(2H, s), 6.87(1H, s), 6.90-6.93(2H, m), 7.02(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.27(1H, dd, J=5.0, 1.5 Hz), 7.39(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.63-7.85(2H, m), 7.93-7.98(2H, m), 7.99(1H, s), 8.00(1H, s), 8.56(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 9.25(1H, s).

10

Example 120

A mixture of 4-chloro-8-(3-thienyl)quinazoline (170 mg) and 3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)aniline (142 mg) in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (1.5 ml) was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 2.5 hours at 120°C. To the mixture was added an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 3). The combined extracts were washed with water and brine, then dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 6/3/100 mixture of methanol/ethyl acetate/dichloromethane to give N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-8-(3-thienyl)-4-quinazolinamine (170 mg, 62.1 %).

20 APCI-mass : 398 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37(3H, s), 3.60(3H, s), 6.91(1H, s), 7.19(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.48(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.59-7.65(1H, m), 7.69-7.74(2H, m), 7.88(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.97(1H, s), 8.09(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 8.16-8.18(1H, m), 8.53(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 8.67(1H, s), 9.91(1H, s).

Example 121

30 A mixture of 4-chloro-8-(3-thienyl)quinazoline (72 mg) and 3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)aniline (50 mg) in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (0.8 ml) was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 2.5 hours at 120°C. To the mixture was added an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate

(15 ml x 3). The combined extracts were washed with water and brine, then dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography eluting with 6/3/100 mixture of methanol/ethyl acetate/dichloromethane to give N-[3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-8-(3-thienyl)-4-quinazolinamine (84 mg, 83.1 %).
APCI-mass : 398 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.13(3H, s), 2.16(3H, s), 7.15(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.54(1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.60-7.64(1H, m), 7.68(1H, s), 7.70-7.74(2H, m), 7.96(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 8.06(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 8.16-8.19(1H, m), 8.53(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 8.70(1H, s), 10.00(1H, s).

Example 122

A mixture of 9-fluoro-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-ol (216 mg), phosphorous oxychloride (766 mg) and toluene (5ml) was heated for 3 hours at reflux. After cooling, the reaction mixture was evaporated and the resultant residue was taken up into 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (2ml) to give a solution of crude 4-chloro-9-fluoro-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazoline. To the solution was added 3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)aniline (187 mg) and the mixture was stirred for 14 hours at 180 °C. After cooling, the reaction mixture was dissolved in 1N-hydrochloric acid (50ml), washed with dichloromethane (30ml x 2), neutralized with 30 % aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide, and then extracted with dichloromethane (30ml x 4). The combined organic extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate, decolorized by activated charcoal and then filtered through Celite. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give N-[3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-9-fluoro-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine (123 mg) as white crystals.
Mass : 386 (m/z, (M+H)⁺)
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.14 (6H, br s), 2.96 (4H, br s), 7.0-7.6 (4H, m), 7.73 (1H, s), 7.7-8.0 (3H, m), 8.62 (1H, s), 8.91 (1H, br s).

Example 123

The following compounds described in (1) to (4) were obtained in a manner similar to Example 122.

- (1) 9-Fluoro-N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine, white crystals.

Mass : 372 (m/z. (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.18 (3H, s), 2.8-3.1 (4H, m), 7.1-7.6 (5H, m); 7.6-7.8 (1H, m), 7.88 (1H, dd, J=2.7, 10.1 Hz), 7.9-8.1 (2H, m), 8.63 (1H, s), 8.87 (1H, br s).

10

- (2) 9-Fluoro-N-[3-(3-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine, pale yellow crystals.

Mass : 373 (m/z. (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.38 (3H, s), 2.96 (4H, br s), 7.1-7.6 (4H, m), 7.7-8.0 (2H, m), 8.1-8.3 (1H, m), 8.63 (1H, s), 8.96 (1H, br s), 9.11 (1H, s).

15

- (3) 9-Fluoro-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine, crystals.

Mass : 386 (m/z. (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36 (3H, s), 2.96 (4H, br s); 3.58 (3H, s), 6.88 (1H, s), 7.0-7.5 (4H, m), 7.6-8.0 (3H, m), 8.58 (1H, s), 8.81 (1H, br s).

20

- (4) 9-Fluoro-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-5-methoxyphenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine, crystals.

Mass : 416 (m/z. (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.36 (3H, s), 2.95 (4H, br s), 3.59 (3H, s), 3.80 (3H, s), 6.67 (1H, br s), 6.89 (1H, s), 7.1-7.6 (4H, m), 7.87 (1H, dd, J=2.7, 10.1 Hz), 8.61 (1H, s), 8.75 (1H, br s).

25

30 Example 124

To a solution of 3-[4-({tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl}oxy)methyl]-1H-imidazol-1-yl]aniline (500mg) in tetrahydrofuran (25 ml) was added dropwise with 1.56M solution of n-butyl lithium in n-hexane (1.2 ml) with stirring at 0 °C. After stirring for additional 30 minutes at the

same temperature, 4-chloro-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazoline (393 mg) was added to the reaction mixture and the stirring was continued for 2 hours at ambient temperature. After condensation of the reaction mixture under reduced pressure, water (30ml) was added to the residue and extracted with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (20:1) (30ml x 2). The organic extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The obtained residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (1%, 1.5%, 2% and then 3%). The obtained product was triturated with a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane to give N-{3-[4-({tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl}oxy)methyl]-1H-imidazol-1-yl}phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine (116 mg) as white crystals.

Mass : 484 (m/z. (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 0.10 (6H, s), 0.90 (9H, s), 2.8-3.1 (4H, m), 4.62 (2H, br s), 7.2-7.6 (6H, m), 7.7-7.8 (1H, m), 7.9-8.3 (3H, m), 8.61 (1H, s), 8.84(1H, br s).

Example 125

A mixture of N-{3-[4-({tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl}oxy)methyl]-1H-imidazol-1-yl}phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine (110 mg) and a mixture of acetic acid, water and tetrahydrofuran (3:1:1)(2 ml) was stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (30 ml) and washed with an aqueous saturated solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate (20ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate and chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (1%, 4% and then 8%). The obtained product was triturated with ethyl acetate again to give {1-[3-(5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-ylamino)phenyl]-1H-imidazol-4-yl}-methanol (41 mg) as white crystals.

Mass : 370 (m/z. (M+H)⁺)

NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.8-3.1 (4H, m), 4.42 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 4.98 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 7.2-7.6 (6H, m), 7.7-7.8 (1H, m), 7.9-8.3 (3H, m), 8.62 (1H, s),

8.82 (1H, br s).

Example 126

To a suspension of N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-
5 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine (1.0 g) in methanol (10 ml) was
added a mixture of 4N-hydrochloric acid and ethyl acetate (0.78ml) at
ambient temperature. After stirring for 10 minutes, diisopropyl ether
(20 ml) was added dropwise to the solution and the stirring was
continued for 2 hours. The resultant precipitates were collected by
10 filtration, washed with diisopropyl ether and dried under reduced
pressure at 50 °C for 4 hours to give N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-
yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine hydrochloride (1.053
g) as a pale yellow solid.
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37 (3H, br s), 2.99 (4H, br s), 7.3-7.5 (4H, m), 7.58
15 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.8-8.0 (2H, m), 8.1-8.3 (2H, m), 8.65 (1H, s), 9.25 (1H,
br s), 9.55 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz).

Example 127

To a suspension of N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-
20 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine (600 mg) in methanol (10 ml)
was added a mixture of 4N-hydrochloric acid and ethyl acetate (0.93ml)
at ambient temperature. After stirring for 10 minutes, diisopropyl ether
(20 ml) was added dropwise to the solution and stirring was continued
for 2 hours. The resultant precipitates were collected by filtration,
25 washed with a mixture of methanol and diisopropyl ether (1:2) and dried
under reduced pressure for 4 hours at 50 °C to give N-[3-(4-methyl-
1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine
dihydrochloride (680 mg) as a pale yellow solid.
NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.38 (3H, br s), 3.01 (4H, br s), 7.3-7.6 (4H, m), 7.63
30 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 7.99 (1H, br s), 8.1-8.3 (2H, m), 8.71
(1H, s), 9.5-9.7 (2H, m).

Example 128

To a suspension of N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-

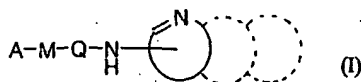
- 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine (1.0 g) in methanol (10 ml) was added methanesulfonic acid (272 mg) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 10 minutes, diisopropyl ether (20 ml) was added dropwise to the solution. The stirring was continued for 2 hours, and the resultant precipitates were collected by filtration. The precipitates were washed with a mixture of methanol and diisopropyl ether (1:2) and dried under reduced pressure for 4 hours at 60 °C to give N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine methanesulfonate (1.15 g) as a white solid.
- 10 NMR(DMSO-d₆, δ) : 2.37 (6H, br s), 2.99 (4H, br s), 7.3-7.5 (4H, m), 7.60 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.8-7.9 (1H, m), 8.0 (1H, br s), 8.1-8.3 (2H, m), 8.67 (1H, s), 9.25 (1H, br s), 9.57 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz).

Example 129

- 15 To a suspension of N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine (197.6 g) in methanol (6 L) was added dropwise (30 min) methanesulfonic acid (113 g) at 5 - 10 °C. After stirring for 4 hours at ambient temperature, the resultant suspension was added with methanol (3.7 L) and heated at reflux. The resultant solution was filtered and washed with methanol. The mixture was allowed to stand for overnight at ambient temperature and concentrated to about 2L under reduced pressure. The suspension was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours, and the precipitates were collected by filtration. The precipitates were washed with methanol (200ml x 3) and dried under reduced pressure for 4 hours at 50 °C to give N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine dimethanesulfonate (287.7 g) as pale yellow crystals.
- 25 NMR(D₂O, δ) : 2.42 (3H, br s), 2.81 (6H, s), 2.7-3.1 (4H, m), 7.3-7.8 (9H, m), 8.59 (1H, s), 8.98 (1H, d, J=1.6Hz).
- 30

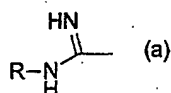
CLAIMS

1. A compound of the formula (I):



5

wherein A is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted, unsaturated, N-containing heterocyclic group or a group of the formula (a):



- 10 wherein R is an optionally substituted aryl group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group;

M is $-(CH_2)_n-$, $-(CH_2)_n-O-(CH_2)_m-$ or $-(CH_2)_n-NH-(CH_2)_m-$, wherein n and m are independently 0, 1 or 2;

- 15 Q is an optionally substituted cycloalkylene group, an optionally substituted arylene group or an optionally substituted, divalent heterocyclic group; and

the moiety of the formula (b):



- 20 is an optionally substituted, unsaturated, mono-, di-, tri- or tetra-cyclic, N-containing heterocyclic group which may contain additional hetero atom(s) selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms as the ring member(s),
its prodrug or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 25 2. The compound of claim 1, wherein
the heterocyclic moiety in the optionally substituted, unsaturated N-containing heterocyclic group for A is an unsaturated, 5- to 10-membered, mono- or di-cyclic, N-containing heterocyclic group;
the heterocyclic moiety in the optionally substituted heterocyclic group

- for R is a 5- to 6-membered S-containing heterocyclic group;
the heterocyclic moiety in the optionally substituted, divalent
heterocyclic group for Q is a 6-membered divalent N-containing
heterocyclic group;
- 5 the mono-, di-, tri or tetra-cyclic moiety in the optionally substituted,
unsaturated, mono-, di-, tri or tetra-cyclic, N-containing heterocyclic
group for the moiety of the formula (b) is
an unsaturated, N- or N and S-containing, 5 - to 6-membered,
monocyclic group;
- 10 an unsaturated, N- or N and O- or N and S-containing 9- to 10-
membered, di-cyclic group,
an unsaturated, N- or N and O- or N and S-containing, 12- to 15-
membered, tri-cyclic group, or
an unsaturated, N-containing, 16-membered, tetra-cyclic group.
- 15
3. The compound of claim 2, wherein
the heterocyclic moiety for A is one containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms;
the heterocyclic moiety for R is one containing one sulfur atom;
the heterocyclic moiety for Q is one containing 1 to 2 nitrogen atoms;
- 20 the mono-cyclic, heterocyclic moiety represented by the formula (b) is
one containing 1 to 2 nitrogen atoms or 1 to 2 nitrogen atoms and one
sulfur atom;
the di-cyclic, heterocyclic moiety represented by the formula (b) is one
containing 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms or 1 to 2 nitrogen atoms and one
25 oxygen atom or 1 to 2 nitrogen atoms and one sulfur atom;
the tri-cyclic, heterocyclic moiety represented by the formula (b) is one
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms or 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and 1 to 2
oxygen atoms or 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and 1 to 2 sulfur atoms; and
the tetra-cyclic, heterocyclic moiety represented by the formula (b) is
30 one containing 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms.
4. The compound of claim 3, wherein
the heterocyclic moiety for A is imidazolyl, triazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
benzimidazolyl or isoquinolyl;
- 35 the heterocyclic moiety for R is thienyl;

- the heterocyclic moiety for Q is pyridinediyl or pyrimidinediyl;
the mono-cyclic, heterocyclic moiety of the formula (b) is thiazolyl,
pyridyl, pyridazinyl or pyrimidinyl;
the di-cyclic, heterocyclic moiety of the formula (b) is isoquinolyl,
5 phthalazinyl, quinazolinyl, benzothiazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzimidazolyl, imidazo[1,5-a]pyridyl or 6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-
cyclohepta[d]pyrimidinyl;
the tri-cyclic, heterocyclic moiety of the formula (b) is 5,6-
dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolinyl, 4,5-dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-
10 c]isoxazolyl, 9H-indeno[2,1-d]pyrimidinyl, 5,6-
dihydro[1]benzoxepino[5,4-d]pyrimidinyl, 5,6-dihydrothieno[2,3-
h]quinazolinyl, 4,5-dihydronaptho[2,1-d]thiazolyl or 3H-indeno[2,1-
d]thiazolyl; and
the tetra-cyclic, heterocyclic moiety of the formula (b) is indeno[1,2,3-
15 de]phthalazinyl.

5. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein
the substituent(s) on the heterocyclic group for A is(are) lower alkyl
and/or hydroxy(lower)alkyl;
20 the substituent(s) on the aryl group or heterocyclic group for R is (are)
halogen;
the substituent(s) on the cycloalkylene, arylene or divalent heterocyclic
group for Q is (are) halogen, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy and/or
halo(lower)alkyl;
25 the substituent(s) on the mono-, di-, tri- or tetra-cyclic, heterocyclic
group for the moiety of the formula (b) is(are) halogen, lower alkyl, lower
alkoxy, halo(lower)alkyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, anilino, phenoxy and/or
phenyl, among which the phenyl may be further substituted with
halogen, hydroxy, lower alkyl and/or lower alkoxy.

30

6. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 5, wherein
A is an optionally substituted, unsaturated, 5-membered, N-containing
heterocyclic group,
M is a group of $-(CH_2)_n-$ in which n is 0,

Q is an optionally substituted arylene group, and
the moiety of the formula (b) is an optionally substituted, unsaturated,
tricyclic heterocyclic group containing 2 nitrogen atoms.

- 5 7. The compound of claim 6, wherein
A is an unsaturated, 5-membered, N-containing heterocyclic group
substituted with lower alkyl and
Q is arylene group.
- 10 8. The compound of claim 7, wherein
A is an imidazolyl group substituted with one or two lower alkyl,
Q is phenylene group, and
the group of formula (b) is a 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolinyl group
which may be substituted with a halogen atom.
- 15 9. A compound of claim 8, which is selected from the groups
consisting of
N-[3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-9-fluoro-5,6-
dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine,
20 9-Fluoro-N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-
dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine,
9-Fluoro-N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-5,6-
dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine,
N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-
25 dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine hydrochloride,
N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-
dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine dihydrochloride,
N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-
dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine methanesulfonate,
30 N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-
dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine dimethanesulfonate,
N-[3-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)phenyl]-5,6-
dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine,
N-[3-(4,5-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-
35 dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine and

N-[3-(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolin-4-amine.

10. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of a
5 compound of the formula (I) of claim 1, its prodrug or a
pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, as an active ingredient, in
admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.
11. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 10 for the use of
10 treatment and/or prevention of anxiety, depression, obsessive
compulsive disorders, migraine, anorexia, Alzheimer's disease, sleep
disorders, bulimia, panic attacks, withdrawal from drug abuse,
schizophrenia, and disorders associated with spinal trauma and/or
head injury.
- 15 12. A use of the compound of claim 1 for the manufacture of a
medicament for treatment and/or prevention of anxiety, depression,
obsessive compulsive disorders, migraine, anorexia, Alzheimer's
disease, sleep disorders, bulimia, panic attacks, withdrawal from drug
20 abuse, schizophrenia, and disorders associated with spinal trauma
and/or head injury.
13. A method for the use of the treatment and/or prevention of
25 anxiety, depression, obsessive compulsive disorders, migraine,
anorexia, Alzheimer's disease, sleep disorders, bulimia, panic attacks,
withdrawal from drug abuse, schizophrenia, and disorders associated
with spinal trauma and/or head injury by administering the compound
of claim 1.